

PROJECT MANUAL

For

HAMTRAMCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS

HVAC Improvements Phase 1

OWNER:

HAMTRAMCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS

3201 Roosevelt

Hamtramck, MI 48212



ARCHITECT:

PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC

65 Market Street

Mount Clemens, MI 48043

P. (586) 469.3600 F. (586) 469.3607

PARTNERS PROJECT #22-106

APRIL 7, 2022 / BIDDING - CONSTRUCTION

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
	COVER.....	1
	TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	3
000000	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION	1
	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	1
A701	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.....	8
002213	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	5
003000	REQUIRED BID SUBMISSION MATERIALS	1
003100	BID FORM.....	2
003120	HPS PROCUREMENT POLICY	5
	FAMILIAL RELATIONSHIP DISCLOSURE STATEMENT	1
	AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT	1
004313	BID SECURITY FORMS.....	1
004373	PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM	1
006000	PROJECT FORMS.....	2
007000	DAVIS BACON SPECIFICATIONS	1
	SAM BID REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS INFORMATION	1
	PROJECT WAGE RATE SHEET (FORM HUD-4720)	1
	FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS HUD 4010	5
	NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AWARD	1
	CERTIFIED PAYROLL FORM WH-347	2
	4 HUD-11 FORM FOR EMPLOYEE INTERVIEWS	1
	BUSINESS SECTION 3 CERTIFICATION AND VERIFICATION FORM	2
	CONTRACTOR ESTIMATED WORKFORCE BREAKDOWN FORM	1
	CONTRACTOR ACTUAL WORKFORCE BREADOWN FORM	2
	SUB RECIPIENT CONTRACT AWARD SUMMARY REPORT	1
	SECTION 3 BROCHURE	2
	WAGE DETERMINATION INFORMATION	12
A201	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION.....	42
008000	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.....	13
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	SUMMARY	3
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES.....	4
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.....	6
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.....	4
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	2
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	7
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
014200	REFERENCES	8
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	7
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	6

PARTNERS 22-106
 TABLE OF CONTENTS
 TOC - 2

017300	EXECUTION.....	8
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.....	5
017810	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	6
DIVISIONS 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.....	5
DIVISIONS 03 – 04 (NOT USED)		
DIVISIONS 05 – METALS		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.....	7
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	4
DIVISIONS 06 – WOODS, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
061053	MISC CARPENTRY.....	3
DIVISIONS 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	3
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.....	7
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES	4
079200	JOINT SEALANTS.....	8
DIVISIONS 08 – OPENINGS		
081113.....	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	6
087100.....	DOOR HARDWARE.....	7
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES		
092216.....	MON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	5
092900.....	GYPSUM BOARD	5
099113.....	EXTERIOR PAINTING	4
099123.....	INTERIOR PAINTING	7
DIVISIONS 10 – 19 (NOT USED)		
DIVISION 20 – MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
200500	MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	10
200510	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	22
200513	MOTORS.....	10
200516	PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS	6
200519	METERS AND GAGES	8
200529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	14
200547	MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS	10
200553	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	6
200700	MECHANICAL INSULATION	24

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230130	HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING	6
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.....	6
230523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC	8
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.....	18
230933	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS.....	16
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING	14
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS	8
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	6
232510	PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING	6
233113	METAL DUCTS	12
233300	DUCT ACCESSORIES	16
233423	POWER VENTILATORS	6
235100	BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS	6
236313	AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS	6
237210	LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT	8
237413	MODULAR AND SEMI-CUSTOM CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS	10
238120	UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS	14
238216	HEATING AND COOLING COILS	4

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260010	ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	10
260519	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	8
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING	6
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES	8
260553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	8
260999	ELECTRICAL TESTING	6
262726	WIRING DEVICES.....	6
262813	FUSES	4
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	8

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283100.....	FIRE ALARM	8
-------------	------------------	---

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PROJECT: HAMTRAMCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS
HVAC UPGRADES
PHASE 1

Locations:

- A. Administration Building
3201 Roosevelt St.
Hamtramck, MI 48212
- B. Community Center
11350 Charest St.
Hamtramck, MI 48212
- C. Horizon High School
3225 Caniff St.
Hamtramck, MI 48212
- D. Tau Beta School
3056 Hanley St.
Hamtramck, MI 48212

OWNER: HAMTRAMCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS
3201 Roosevelt St.
Hamtramck, MI 48212

ARCHITECT: PARTNERS IN ARCHITECTURE, PLC
65 Market Street, Suite 200
Mount Clemens, MI 48043
(586) 469.3600

BID DUE DATE: APRIL 26, 2022; 2:00 p.m.

END OF SECTION

Advertisement for Bid

BID TITLE: HVAC IMPROVEMENTS – PHASE 1

Hamtramck Public Schools will receive single prime sealed bids to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work necessary and incidental for the **HVAC Improvements – Phase 1** project in accordance with published instructions, specifications, drawings and other contract documents.

Sealed bids must be received no later than, **Tuesday, April 26, 2022 at 2:00pm**. Bids received after this date and time will **not** be accepted or considered. The following options are available for submitting Bids:

1. Bids may be submitted via any mail service or carrier or dropped off in person to **PARTNERS in Architecture, 65 Market Street, Mount Clemens, MI 48043**
2. Bids may be submitted electronically by email to Rich Wawrzynski at Rwawrzynski@hamtramckschools.org

Bids will be opened and read aloud by use of a virtual meeting shortly after receipt of bids. A link to the virtual meeting will be forwarded to plan-holders prior to bid day.

*An optional **Pre-Bid Meeting and Walkthrough** for all contractors interested in submitting a bid will begin at the Administration Building located at 3201 Roosevelt., Hamtramck, MI 48212, on **Wednesday, April 13, 2022 beginning at 1:00pm**, and will continue on to each building. Attendees should gather near the main entrance of the Administration building and should be prepared to wear masks and follow State recommended COVID safety guidelines.*

Bidders **MUST USE THE BID FORM(S)** in the specification package: Bidders may either return (2) **COMPLETE COPIES OF EACH BID SUBMITTAL** in a sealed envelope, clearly labeled with the bid title, date and time due or return (1) **COMPLETE COPY OF EACH BID SUBMITTAL** via electronically to the email listed above with the bid title, date and time due in the subject line.

All bids shall be accompanied by a sworn and notarized familial relationship disclosure statement. All bids must also be submitted with a sworn and notarized Affidavit of Compliance regarding Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 – Iran Economic Sanctions Act. The Board of Education shall not accept a bid that does not include both forms.

Submit with each bid, a certified check or acceptable bid bond payable to Hamtramck Public Schools, in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total bid. Bids submitted shall fully comply in all respects to these instructions, published specifications, drawings, and other contract documents. Bid price shall include all costs associated with this project. Due to the funding for this project, Davis-Bacon requirements will apply to this project as defined in the specifications.

No bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the date of the bid opening. The Board reserves the right to reject any or all bids received and to waive any formalities in regard thereto. In addition, the Board reserves the right to evaluate bids on any basis determined by the Board to be in the best interest of the Board and to consider alternate bids if the low bidder(s) do not meet the specifications or are otherwise determined to be unqualified.

The Architect will provide the documents to prospective bidders electronically free of charge. **Bid documents will be available on or about April 7th, 2022.** Interested contractors should request documents via email @ JHoulihan@partnersinarch.com. Questions may be directed to PARTNERS in Architecture PLC, 65 Market Street, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043 (Phone: 586-469-3600), attn Pam Elderkin (pelderkin@partnersinarch.com).



AIA[®] Document A701[™] – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

HPS HVAC Improvements Phase 1 - PIA 22-106

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Hamtramck Public Schools
3201 Roosevelt
Hamtramck, MI 48212
Telephone Number: 313-892-2649

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC
65 Market Street
Mount Clemens, MI 48043
Telephone Number: 586-469-3600

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **DEFINITIONS**
- 2 **BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 **BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 **CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 **POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 **PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 **ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612[™]-2017, Owner’s Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
.6	Specifications	

Section	Title	Date	Pages
.7	Addenda:		

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

SECTION 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
 - 1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
 - 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

- A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- A. No modifications.

1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
 - 1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
- B. Add Section 2.1.7:
 - 1. 2.1.7 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of The State of Michigan and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Add Section 2.1.8:
 - 1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- D. Add Section 2.1.9:
 - 1. 2.1.9 – The Bidder understands that this project is a non-prevailing wage project.

1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Delete Paragraph 3.1.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:
 - 1. 3.1.1 - Bidders may obtain Electronic sets of the bidding documents (PDF format), from the Architect.
- B. Section 3.2.2: Add the following: All questions shall be submitted in writing to the Architect no later than the date specified in the advertisement for bids. If no date is specified, no later than 7 days prior to the bid due date.
- C. Section 3.4.1: Add the following: Addenda will be issued in PDF format and will be posted in the same location (cloud platform) of where the bid documents were obtained from. It is the bidder's responsibility to check for and obtain addenda.
- D. Add Section 3.3.6:
 - 1. 3.3.6 - Where the Contractor chooses to use an item approved by request but other than one shown on the details or specified, he shall be responsible for the coordination of any necessary changes in other work, and shall bear the cost of such changes.
- E. 3.4 - Addenda:
 - 1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
 - a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.
 - 2. Add Section 3.4.4.1:
 - a. 3.4.4.1 - Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:
 - 1) 3.4.4.1.1 - Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as submitted, reflects modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.
 - 2) 3.4.4.1.2 - Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.6 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

- A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:
 - 1. Add Section 4.1.9:
 - a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.
- B. Delete Section 4.2.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

1. 4.2.1 - No bid will be considered, unless it is accompanied by a certified check or acceptable Bid Bond payable without condition to the Owner, in an amount equal to (5%) of the total bid. The certified check or Bid Bond which must accompany each bid is required as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner for the work described in the proposal and furnish a performance and payment bond and certificates of insurance as specified after notice by the Owner or Architect that contracts have been awarded to him and are ready for execution.
- C. Add Section 4.2.4.1:
1. 4.2.4.1 - The Bid Security of the three lowest bidders will be retained until the contract has been awarded and executed, but not longer than (75) days. The Bid Security of other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after the opening of bids.
- D. 4.3.1 – Add the following: The Bidder shall submit their bid as described in the advertisement for bids.
- E. 4.4 - Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:
1. Section 4.4.3: Add the following: The bid security may be retained as determined by the Owner.
 2. Add Section 4.4.1.1:
 - a. 4.4.1.1 – Bids may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the bid opening date.
- F. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:
1. Add Section 4.5:
 - a. 4.5 - Provide detailed cost breakdowns (schedule of values) no later than one business day following Architect's request during the Architect's post bid review phase.
- G. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:
1. Add Section 4.6:
 - a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than two business days following Architect's request during the Architect's post bid review phase. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Upon award of construction contract, the successful bidder shall not change subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers from those submitted to Architect during the post bid review process, without approval of Architect.
- 1.7 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:
1. Add Section 5.2.1:
 - a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted with the bid as well as following the opening of bids.

Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

1.8 ARTICLE 6 – POST-BID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:

1. Add Section 6.1.1:

- a. 6.1.1 – Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement upon request from Architect. Submit within (2) days of request.

B. 6.3 - Submittals:

1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:

- a. 6.3.1.4 - Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.

1.9 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1

- a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

- a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:

- a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.10 ARTICLE 8 – ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Replace 8.1.4 with the following: AIA Document A151-2019 – Standard form of Agreement Between Owner and Vendor for FF&E. This form of agreement will be used for the procurement and installation of the weight room equipment.

1.11 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

- A. Add Article 9:
 - 1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
 - 2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
 - 3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
 - 4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF SECTION 002213

SECTION 003000 –REQUIRED BID SUBMISSION MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Following this page is the Bid Form. Bidder must completely fill out the Bid Form and Submit (2) original copies, by the date and time specified.
- B. Following the Bid Form, is the “Familial Relationship Disclosure Statement”, of which the bidder must submit a notarized copy with their bid.
- C. Following the Bid Form is the "Affidavit of Compliance - Iran Economic Sanctions Act", of which the bidder must submit a notarized copy with their bid.
- D. Bidder must submit with the bid, “Bid Security” as described in specifications section 002213.

END OF SECTION 003000

BID FORM

BID PROPOSAL FOR: Hamtramck Public Schools
HVAC Upgrades – Phase 1
Project #22-106

BID TO: PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC
65 Market Street
Mount Clemens, MI 48043

BID DUE DATE: APRIL 26, 2021 at 2:00 pm

BIDDERS NAME: _____

We have examined the Contract Documents for the proposed Hamtramck Public Schools – Administration Building Parking Lot Renovations project as prepared by PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC.

In accordance therewith, the undersigned proposes to furnish all labor and materials for construction as set forth in the Contract Documents, including the following Addenda, if any (fill in the addenda number, thus confirming receipt):

Addendum Number _____ Addendum Number _____

Addendum Number _____ Addendum Number _____

1. Accompanying the proposal is a bid security for work required to be furnished by the Contract Documents, the same being subject to forfeiture in the event of default by the undersigned.
2. I agree to complete the Project, by the dates listed in Specification Section 011000 – Summary; provided that a notice to proceed is issued within thirty (30) days.
3. I understand that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and it is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the opening thereof.
5. Attached herewith are the documents requested in the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, Specification Section 002213, paragraph 4.3.5.
6. I agree to comply with the School District Covid-19 safety protocols as listed in Specification Section 011000 – Summary 1.6 C.

A. BASE BID: HVAC Upgrades – Phase 1

A. Administration Building

B. Community Center

C. Horizon High School

D. Tau Beta School

(Insert a base bid amount for all buildings in the blank provided).

_____ Dollars \$ _____

B. SCHEDULE: Fill in proposed construction duration to achieve substantial completion. Refer to Specification Section 011000 for schedule requirements.

C. FEDERAL DAVIS/BACON REQUIREMENTS

By signing below, I understand that the project is funded by the Federal ESSER program and that wage rates for workers are to follow Davis/Bacon Prevailing Wage requirements outlined in the Supplementary General Conditions Section 008000.

BIDDERS INFORMATION:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

Corporate Officer Name: _____ Title _____

Signature: _____

Email: _____

Cell Phone Number: _____ Date: _____

Federal ID Number : _____ Davis Bacon Unique Entity Identifier: _____

END OF BID FORM

SECTION 003120 – HAMTRAMCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS – PROCUREMENT POLICY

6325 - PROCUREMENT – FEDERAL GRANTS/FUNDS

Procurement of all supplies, materials, equipment, and services paid for from Federal funds or District matching funds shall be made in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local statutes and/or regulations, the terms and conditions of the Federal grant, Board of Education policies, and administrative procedures.

The Superintendent shall maintain a procurement and contract administration system in accordance with the USDOE requirements (2 CFR 200.317-.326) for the administration and management of Federal grants and Federally-funded programs. The District shall maintain a contract administration system that requires contractors to perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders. Except as otherwise noted, procurement transactions shall conform to the provisions of the District's documented general purchasing Policy 6320 and AG 6320A.

All District employees, officers, and agents who have purchasing authority shall abide by the standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees, officers, and agents engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts as established in Policy 1130, Policy 3110 and Policy 4110 – Conflict of Interest.

The District will avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Additionally, consideration shall be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. And, where appropriate, an analysis shall be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach. These considerations are given as part of the process to determine the allowability of each purchase made with Federal funds.

To foster greater economy and efficiency, the District may enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements where appropriate for procurement or use of common or shared goods and services.

Competition

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner that encourages full and open competition and that is in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgement. In order to promote objective Contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, the District shall exclude any contractor that has developed or drafted specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals from competition for such procurements.

Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;
- B. unnecessary experience and excessive bonding requirements;
- C. noncompetitive contracts to consultants that are on retainer contracts;
- D. organizational conflicts of interest;
- E. specification of only a "brand name" product instead of allowing performance or other relevant requirements of the procurement; and
- F. any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

Further, the District does not use statutorily or administratively imposed State, local, or tribal geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, unless (1) an applicable Federal statute expressly mandates or encourages a geographic preference; or (2) the District is contracting for architectural and engineering services, in which case geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

To the extent that the District uses a pre-qualified list of persons, firms or products to acquire goods and services, the pre-qualified list includes enough qualified sources as to ensure maximum open and free competition. The District allows vendors to apply for consideration to be placed on the list.

Solicitation Language

The District shall require that all solicitations incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured and, when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it shall conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible.

When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equivalent" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which shall be met by offers shall be clearly stated; and identify all requirements which the offerors shall fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

The Board will not approve any expenditure for an unauthorized purchase or contract.

Procurement Methods

The District shall utilize the following methods of procurement:

A. Micro-purchases

Procurement by micro-purchase is the acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed \$3,500. To the extent practicable, the District shall distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. Micro-purchases may be made without soliciting competitive quotations if Superintendent considers the price to be reasonable. The District maintains evidence of this reasonableness in the records of all purchases made by this method.

B. Small Purchases

Small purchase procedures provide for relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, and other property that does not exceed the competitive bid threshold of \$7,000. Small purchase procedures require that price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

C. Sealed Bids

Sealed, competitive bids shall be obtained when the purchase of, and contract for, single items of supplies, materials, or equipment which amounts to the amount allowed by Michigan statute and when the Board determines to build, repair, enlarge, improve, or demolish a school building/facility the cost of which will exceed the amount allowed by Michigan statute.

In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions shall be present:

1. a complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;
2. two (2) or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and
3. the procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

When sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. Bids shall be solicited in accordance with the provisions of State law and Policy 6320. Bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of qualified suppliers, providing sufficient response time prior to the date set for the opening of bids. The invitation to bid shall be publicly advertised.
2. The invitation for bids will include product/contract specifications and pertinent attachments and shall define the items and/or services required in order for the bidder to properly respond.
3. All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids; bids will be opened publicly.
4. A firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts may only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken.
5. The Board reserves the right to reject any or all bids for sound documented reason.

D. Competitive Proposals

Procurement by competitive proposal, normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids or in the case of a recognized exception to the sealed bid method.

If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

1. Requests for proposals shall be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to the publicized requests for proposals shall be considered to the maximum extent practical.
2. Proposals shall be solicited from an adequate number of sources.
3. The District shall use its written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients.
4. Contracts shall be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered.

The District may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E that firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

E. Noncompetitive Proposals

Procurement by noncompetitive proposals allows for solicitation of a proposal from only one source and may be used only when one (1) or more of the following circumstances apply:

1. the item is available only from a single source
2. the public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation.

3. the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the District.
4. after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined to be inadequate.

Contract/Price Analysis

The District shall perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action in excess of \$150,000, including contract modifications. A cost analysis generally means evaluating the separate cost elements that make up the total price, while a price analysis means evaluating the total price, without looking at the individual cost elements.

The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation; however, the District shall come to an independent estimate prior to receiving bids or proposals.

When performing a cost analysis, the District shall negotiate profit as a separate element of the price. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration is given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

Time and Materials Contracts

The District uses a time and materials type contract only (1) after a determination that no other contract is suitable; and (2) if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Time and materials type contract means a contract whose cost to the District is the sum of the actual costs of materials, and direct labor hours charged at fixed hourly rates that reflect wages, general and administrative expenses, and profit.

Since this formula generates an open-ended contract price, a time-and-materials contract provides no positive profit incentive to the contractor for cost control or labor efficiency. Therefore, the District sets a ceiling price for each contract that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Further, the District shall assert a high degree of oversight in order to obtain reasonable assurance that the contractor is using efficient methods and effective cost controls.

Suspension and Debarment

The District will award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. All purchasing decisions shall be made in the best interests of the District and shall seek to obtain the maximum value for each dollar expended. When making a purchasing decision, the District shall consider such factors as (1) contractor integrity; (2) compliance with public policy; (3) record of past performance; and (4) financial and technical resources.

The Superintendent shall have the authority to suspend or debar a person/corporation, for cause, from consideration or award of further contracts. The District is subject to and shall abide by the nonprocurement debarment and suspension regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 CFR Part 180.

Suspension is an action taken by the District that immediately prohibits a person from participating in covered transactions and transactions covered under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR chapter 1) for a temporary period, pending completion of an agency investigation and any judicial or administrative proceedings that may ensue. A person so excluded is suspended. (2 CFR Part 180 Subpart G).

Debarment is an action taken by the Superintendent to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions and transactions covered under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR chapter 1). A person so excluded is debarred. (2 CFR Part 180 Subpart H).

The District shall not subcontract with or award subgrants to any person or company who is debarred or suspended. For contracts over \$25,000, the District shall confirm that the vendor is not debarred or suspended by either checking

the Federal government's System for Award Management, which maintains a list of such debarred or suspended vendors at www.sam.gov; collecting a certification from the vendor; or adding a clause or condition to the covered transaction with that vendor. (2 CFR Part 180 Subpart C).

Bid Protest

The District maintains the following protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to procurements and, in all instances, discloses information regarding the protest to the awarding agency.

A bidder who wishes to file a bid protest shall file such notice and follow procedures prescribed by the Request For Proposals (RFPs) or the individual bid specifications package, for resolution. Bid protests shall be filed in writing with the Superintendent within seventy-two (72) hours of the opening of the bids in protest.

Within five (5) days of receipt of a protest, the Superintendent shall review the protest as submitted and render a decision regarding the merits of the protest and any impact on the acceptance and rejection of bids submitted. Notice of the filing of a bid protest shall be communicated to the Board and shall be so noted in any subsequent recommendation for the acceptance of bids and awarding of contracts.

Failure to file a notice of intent to protest, or failure to file a formal written protest within the time prescribed, shall constitute a waiver of proceedings.

Maintenance of Procurement Records

The District maintains records sufficient to detail the history of all procurements. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price (including a cost or price analysis).

Applicable laws and regulations:

2 C.F.R. 200.317 - .326

Adopted 5/11/16

END OF SECTION 003120

Hamtramck Public Schools

HVAC Upgrades, Phase 1

Hamtramck Public Schools
3201 Roosevelt, Hamtramck, MI 48212

(313) 872-9270

Company Name: _____

According to Section 1267 of the Revised School Code the bid must be accompanied with a sworn and notarized statement disclosing any familial relationship between the owner or an employee of the bidder and any member of the district's board or superintendent of the district.

There are no familial relationships between the bidder, the owner or an employee of the bidder and any member of the district's board or superintendent.

Yes, there is a familial relationship between the bidder, the owner or an employee of the bidder and a member of the district's board or superintendent.

If so, please state the person(s) and the relationship:

Bidder, the Owner and/or Employee

District Board and/or Superintendent

Signature: _____

Subscribed and sworn this _____ day of _____ 2022

In the County of _____ State of _____

by _____

Notary Public Signature

My commission expires on:

Seal or stamp:

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE - IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT

Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012

The undersigned, the owner or authorized officer of the below-named contractor (the "Contractor"), pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in the Hamtramck Public Schools (the District") Request For Proposals For Hamtramck Public Schools – HVAC Upgrades, Phase 1 (the "RFP), hereby certified, represents and warrants that the Contractor (including its officers, directors and employees) is not an "Iran linked business" within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the "Act"), and that in the event Contractor is awarded a contract as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Contractor will not become an "Iran linked business" at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

The Contract further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or 2 times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the District's investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date that it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

CONTRACTOR:

Name of Contractor

By: _____

Its: _____

Date: _____

STATE OF _____)

)ss.

COUNTY OF _____)

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the _____ day of _____, 2022,

by _____.

, Notary Public

County, _____

My Commission Expires: _____

Acting in the County of: _____

SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
 - 1. A certified check is also an acceptable means of providing the required bid security. Certified check must be payable to "Hamtramck Public Schools".

1.2 BID BOND FORM

- A. AIA Document A310, "Bid Bond," is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF SECTION 004313

SECTION 004373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.1 POST BID SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be provided, upon request from Architect after bid has been submitted.

1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF SECTION 004373

SECTION 006000 - FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
1. AIA Document A101, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."
 - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
1. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
 2. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
 3. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
 4. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."
- E. Davis Bacon Requirements and Forms: This project is required to comply with requirements of the Davis Bacon Act. Refer to section 007000. It is the contractor's responsibility to understand these requirements, and comply fully, including having a current active SAM registration at the time of bidding. System for Award Management (SAM) Unique Entity Identifier Requirements:
- Unless exempt from these requirements under OMB guidance at 2 CFR Part 25 (e.g., individuals), applicants must:
1. Be registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) prior to submitting a proposal under this announcement. SAM information can be found at sam.gov
 2. Maintain an active SAM registration with current information at all times during which it has an active federal award or an application or proposal under consideration by a federal awarding agency, and
 3. Provide a valid unique entity identifier in its application (e.g., provide its DUNS number in each application or proposal it submits to the agency). *Unique entity identifier* means the identifier re-

quired for SAM registration to uniquely identify business entities. Applicants can receive a DUNS number, at no cost, by calling the dedicated toll-free DUNS Number request line at 1-866-705-5711, or visiting the Dunn & Bradstreet (D&B) website at <https://fedgov.dnb.com/webform/>

If an applicant fails to fully comply with these requirements by the time the contract is ready to be awarded, it may be determined that the applicant is not qualified to receive an award and use that determination as a basis to make an award to another applicant.

The contractor will be responsible for submitting all required applications, forms, and tracking documents and shall be in full compliance throughout the project duration. Instructions and forms are included in section 007000:

1. Davis Bacon Specifications
2. Sam Bid Registration Form
3. Project Wage Rate Sheet (form HUD-4720)
4. Federal Labor Standards
5. Notice of Construction Contract Award
6. Certified Payroll Form wh347
7. HUD-11 Form for Employee Interviews
8. Business Section 3 Certification and Verification Form
9. Contractor Actual Workforce Breakdown Form
10. Contractor Estimated Workforce Breakdown Form
11. Sub Recipient Contract Award Summary Report
12. Section 3 Brochure

F. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

END OF SECTION 006000

Davis-Bacon Instructions for SRF Projects

To be included in the Contract Documents:

- The entire contents of 29 CFR 5.5
- The appropriate wage determination (building). This determination must be the most current and have been in effect at least 10 days prior to bid opening. If a wage determination for the project location is not available, then the Statewide wage determination may be used. If it takes longer than 90 days to execute contracts and the wage determination changes, then the new wage rates must be incorporated into the contract. Wage Determinations can be found at:
https://beta.sam.gov/search?index=wd&is_active=true&date_filter_index=0&date_rad_selection=date&wdType=dbra&page=1

During Construction:

- Post the Davis-Bacon Poster
<https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/fedprojc.pdf>
- Post the appropriate wage rates. These should be the ones included in the specifications and any new classifications approved by the Department of Labor.
- Weekly payrolls are to be maintained onsite for all subject contractors and subcontractors. Number them for each week of the construction period including weeks that do not have payroll. Form WH 347 is suggested. Do not submit these to the State SRF office, submit them to the municipality for review. Link to Form WH 347 -
<https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347.pdf>
- The municipality will conduct interviews with employees when there are irregularities concerning wages being paid. Use Standard Form 1445.
- For additional wage classification approvals, complete form SF 1444 found at this link:
https://www.nps.gov/dscw/upload/sf1444-classificationrateauthorizationrequest_7-14-06.pdf
Email this form to: whd-cbaconformance_incoming@dol.gov

The entire contents of this package is:

- 1) These Instructions
- 2) 29 CFR 5.5
- 3) Davis-Bacon Poster
- 4) Payroll form WH 347

System for Award Management (SAM) Unique Entity Identifier Requirements

Unless exempt from these requirements under OMB guidance at 2 CFR Part 25 (e.g., individuals), applicants must:

- 1. Be registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) prior to submitting a proposal under this announcement. SAM information can be found at sam.gov**
- 2. Maintain an active SAM registration with current information at all times during which it has an active federal award or an application or proposal under consideration by a federal awarding agency, and**
- 3. Provide a valid unique entity identifier in its application (e.g., provide its DUNS number in each application or proposal it submits to the agency). *Unique entity identifier* means the identifier required for SAM registration to uniquely identify business entities. Applicants can receive a DUNS number, at no cost, by calling the dedicated toll-free DUNS Number request line at 1-866-705-5711, or visiting the Dunn & Bradstreet (D&B) website at <https://fedgov.dnb.com/webform/>**

If an applicant fails to fully comply with these requirements by the time the contract is ready to be awarded, it may be determined that the applicant is not qualified to receive an award and use that determination as a basis to make an award to another applicant.

Project Wage Rate Sheet

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
Office of Davis-Bacon and Labor Standards

PROJECT NAME:			WAGE DECISION NUMBER/MODIFICATION NUMBER:			
PROJECT NUMBER:			PROJECT COUNTY:			
WORK CLASSIFICATION	BASIC HOURLY RATE (BHR)	FRINGE BENEFITS	TOTAL HOURLY WAGE RATE	LABORERS FRINGE BENEFITS:		\$ TOTAL WAGE
				GROUP #	BHR	
Bricklayers			\$			
Carpenters			\$			\$
Cement Masons			\$			\$
Drywall Hangers			\$			\$
Electricians			\$			\$
Iron Workers			\$			\$
Painters			\$	OPERATORS FRINGE BENEFITS:		\$
				GROUP #	BHR	
Plumbers			\$			\$
Roofers			\$			\$
Sheet Metal Workers			\$			\$
Soft Floor Layers			\$			\$
Tapers			\$			\$
Tile Setters			\$	TRUCK DRIVERS FRINGE BENEFITS:		\$
				GROUP #	BHR	
OTHER CLASSIFICATIONS						
			\$			\$
			\$			\$
			\$			\$
ADDITIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS (HUD Form 4230-A)						
WORK CLASSIFICATION	BASIC HOURLY RATE	FRINGE BENEFITS	TOTAL HOURLY WAGE RATE	DATE OF HUD SUBMISSION TO DOL	DATE OF DOL APPROVAL	
			\$			
			\$			
			\$			
			\$			

Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

A. 1. (i) Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section I(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1215-0140.)

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part

of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

3. (i) Payrolls and basic records. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been

communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who

is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by

the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 in this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

7. Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be

awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

B. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

C. Health and Safety. The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000.

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96). 40 USC 3701 et seq.

(3) The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.



MACOMB COUNTY

Community Action Agency Community Development

Notification of Construction Contract Award

Project Name/Number _____

Contract Award Date _____

Contract Dollar Amount: _____

Company Legal Name _____

Owner Legal Name _____

Address _____ Contact _____

Telephone # _____ Fax # _____

Tax ID # _____ Email Address _____

Total # Employees _____ # Minority _____ # Women _____

% Company Minority Owned _____ % Company Women Owned _____

Section 3 Accomplishments # LI Employees # Businesses

Subcontractor Name	Amount	Type of Work to be Performed
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Notice to Contractors

The contractor and all subcontractors awarded contracts or are employed on this federally-assisted construction project agree to:

- A. Comply with all equal employment opportunity and affirmative action requirements as set forth in the bid documents.
- B. Required to solicit bids for supplies and subcontractors from the small business concerns located within the boundaries of the municipality awarding the contract.
- C. Employ, if and when applicable, a *predetermined number of low-income residents in the project area in order to meet Section 3 requirements.

Authorized Signature _____

Title _____

* Determined by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in conjunction with the U.S. Department of Labor

IMPORTANT

This notice is to be completed by the general contractor and all subcontractors PRIOR TO the contract signing.

PAYROLL

(For Contractor's Optional Use; See Instructions at www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm)



Rev. Dec. 2008

Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

OMB No.: 1235-0008
Expires: 04/30/2021

NAME OF CONTRACTOR		OR SUBCONTRACTOR		ADDRESS																	
PAYROLL NO.		FOR WEEK ENDING		PROJECT AND LOCATION										PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.							
(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	OT OR ST.	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS					(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK		
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX		OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS												
			O																		
			S																		
			O																		
			S																		
			O																		
			S																		
			O																		
			S																		
			O																		
			S																		
			O																		
			S																		

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

Public Burden Statement

We estimate that it will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

Date _____

I, _____
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by

_____ on the
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

_____;
(Building or Work)

_____ day of _____, _____, and ending the _____ day of _____, _____,
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have
been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said

_____ from the full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly
from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948,
63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are
correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the
applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications
set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship
program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and
Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered
with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

— in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract
have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees,
except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

— Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid,
as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable
basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed
in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
----------------	-----------

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR
SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE
31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

Record of Employee Interview

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Labor Relations

OMB Approval No. 2501-0009
(exp.01/31/2021)

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. This agency may not collect this information, and you are not required to complete this form, unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. The information is collected to ensure compliance with the Federal labor standards by recording interviews with construction workers. The information collected will assist HUD in the conduct of compliance monitoring; the information will be used to test the veracity of certified payroll reports submitted by the employer. **Sensitive Information.** The information collected on this form is considered sensitive and is protected by the Privacy Act. The Privacy Act requires that these records be maintained with appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to ensure their security and confidentiality. In addition, these records should be protected against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity that could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom the information is maintained. **The information collected herein is voluntary, and any information provided shall be kept confidential.**

1a. Project Name			2a. Employee Name		
1b. Project Number			2b. Employee Phone Number (including area code)		
1c. Contractor or Subcontractor (Employer)			2c. Employee Home Address & Zip Code		
			2d. Verification of identification? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
3a. How long on this job?	3b. Last date on this job before today?	3c. No. of hours last day on this job?	4a. Hourly rate of pay?	4b. Fringe Benefits?	4c. Pay stub?
				Vacation Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Medical Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Pension Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
5. Your job classification(s) (list all) --- continue on a separate sheet if necessary					
6. Your duties					
7. Tools or equipment used					
8. Are you an apprentice or trainee? Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>					
9. Are you paid for all hours worked? Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>					
10. Are you paid at least time and 1/2 for all hours worked in excess of 40 in a week? Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>					
11. Have you ever been threatened or coerced into giving up any part of your pay? Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>					
12a. Employee Signature			12b. Date		
13. Duties observed by the Interviewer (Please be specific.)					
14. Remarks					
15a. Interviewer name (please print)		15b. Signature of Interviewer		15c. Date of interview	

Payroll Examination

16. Remarks	
17a. Signature of Payroll Examiner	17b. Date

Use this form if you hire a sub-contractor for this job. Have sub-contractor fill this form out and supply additional information if applicable.

CONTRACTOR SECTION 3 CERTIFICATION FORM

To be completed by the contractor and / or subcontractor.
Please print or type the following verification.

Name of Firm Representative:	
Title of Firm Representative:	
Signature of Firm Representative:	
Date of signature:	
Firm Name:	
d.b.a. (if applicable):	
Street Address:	
City, State, Zip code:	
Telephone #:	
Website:	

The above signed representative hereby certifies that the above mention firm:

- Does not meet the definition of a Section 3 Business Concern
(*STOP- form complete*)
- Meets the definition of a Section 3 Business Concern under at least one of the following qualifying basis:
 - That is at least 51 percent or more owned by Section 3 residents,
 - Whose permanent, full-time employees include persons, at least 30 percent of whom are currently Section 3 residents, or within three years of the date of first employment with the business concern were Section 3 residents, or
 - That provides evidence of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25 percent of the dollar award of all subcontracts to be awarded to a Section 3 business concern.

(*CONTINUE - please complete requirements on second page of form*)

Attached is the following documentation as evidence of status:

For business claiming status as a Section 3 resident-owned enterprise:

- copy of resident lease
- copy of evidence of participation in a public assistance program
- copy of the receipt of public assistance
- other evidence

For business entity as applicable:

- copy of articles of incorporation
- assumed business name certification
- list of owners / stockholders and % of ownership of each
- organization chart with names and titles and brief function statement
- certificate of good standing
- partnership agreement
- corporate annual report
- latest board minutes appointing officers
- additional documents

For businesses claiming Section 3 status by subcontracting 25% of the dollar awarded to qualified Section 3 business:

- list of subcontracted Section 3 business(es) and subcontract amount

For businesses claiming Section 3 status, claiming at least 30% of their workforce are currently Section 3 residents or were Section 3 eligible residents within 3 years of date of first employment with the business:

- list of all current full-time employees
- PHA / IHA residential lease less than 3 years from day of employment
- List of employees claiming Section 3 status
- Other evidence of Section 3 status less than 3 years from date of employment

Evidence of ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract:

- current financial statement
- statement of ability to comply with public policy
- list of owned equipment
- list of all contracts for the past two years

Fill this form out at the beginning of the project.

CONTRACTOR ESTIMATED WORK FORCE BREAKDOWN FORM

This form shall be completed by the contractor prior to bid opening to determine the anticipated number of new hires associated with contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$100,000 awarded in connection with the Section 3 covered activity.

Please print or type the following verification.

Name of Firm Representative:				
Title of Firm Representative:				
Signature of Firm Representative:				
Date of signature:				
Firm Name:				
d.b.a. (if applicable):				
Street Address:				
City, State, Zip code:				
Telephone #:				
Project Name:				
Employment and Training For New Hires				
Job Category	Total # ESTIMATED NEW Positions Needed For Project	# of Positions Occupied By Permanent Employees	# of Positions NOT Occupied By Permanent Employees	# of Positions TO BE FILLED With Section 3 Residents
Professional				
Technical				
Office / Clerical				
Apprentices				
Unskilled Labor				
Construction by Trade (list below)				

Fill this form out at the end of the project.

CONTRACTOR ACTUAL WORK FORCE BREAKDOWN FORM

This form shall be completed by the contractor at the completion of the reporting period (July 1st – June 30th) OR at the completion of the work, whichever comes first.

Submittal deadline: July 15th OR at the completion of the work, whichever comes first.

Please print or type the following verification.

Name of Firm Representative:				
Title of Firm Representative:				
Signature of Firm Representative:				
Date of signature:				
Firm Name:				
d.b.a. (if applicable):				
Street Address:				
City, State, Zip code:				
Telephone #:				
Project Name:				
Employment and Training For New Hires				
Job Category	# of New Hires	# of New Hires that are Section 3 Residents	# of Applications Submitted by Section 3 Residents	% of Total Staff HOURS Worked By Section 3 Residents
Professional				
Technical				
Office / Clerical				
Apprentices				
Unskilled Labor				
Construction by Trade (list below)				

Contracts Awarded	
Construction Contracts:	
A. Number of + \$100,000 subcontracts awarded on this project:	
B. Number of Section 3 business concerns submitting bids:	
C. Number of Section 3 business concerns awarded subcontracts:	
Non-Construction Contracts:	
A. Number of non-construction contracts awarded on this project:	
B. Number of Section 3 business concerns submitting bids:	
C. Number of Section 3 business concerns awarded contracts:	

Subrecipients, contractors and subcontractors shall comply with the “good faith effort” requirements of this guide.

Indicate the efforts made to direct the employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD financial assistance for housing and community development programs, to the greatest extent feasible, toward low and very low income residents. Check all that apply. Submit evidence to demonstrate intent to conduct “good faith effort”.

- Attempt to recruit Section 3 residents through: local advertising, media, signs prominently displayed at the project site, etc.
- Participated in a HUD program or other program which promotes the training of Section 3 residents.
- Participated in a HUD program or other program which promotes the award of contracts to business concerns which meet the definition of Section 3 business concern.
- Coordinated with Youthbuild Programs administered in the Detroit metropolitan area.
- Other; describe below.

Community is to fill this form out at the end of the project.

SUBRECIPIENT – CONTRACT AWARD SUMMARY REPORT

This form shall be completed by the subrecipient at the completion of the reporting period (July 1st – June 30th) OR at the completion of the work, whichever comes first.

Submittal deadline: July 15th OR at the completion of the work, whichever comes first.

Please print or type the following verification.

Subrecipient Representative:				
Title of Subrecipient:				
Signature of Authorized Subrecipient:				
Date of signature:				
Subrecipient Name:				
d.b.a. (if applicable):				
Street Address:				
City, State, Zip code:				
Telephone #:				
Project Name:				
Primary Contractor				
Name	Total \$ Amount	Contract Dates		
Subcontractors (if applicable)				
Name	\$ Amount(s)	Contract Dates		



HUD Compliance and Monitoring?

HUD monitors the performance of recipients and contractors. HUD examines employment and contract records for evidence of actions taken to train and employ Section 3 residents and to award contracts to Section 3 businesses. HUD provides technical assistance to recipients and contractors in order to obtain compliance with Section 3 requirements.



What if it appears that an entity is not complying with Section 3?

There is a complaint process. Section 3 residents and business concerns may file complaints if they think a violation of Section 3 requirements has occurred where a HUD-funded project is planned or underway. Complaints will be investigated; if appropriate, voluntary resolutions will be sought. There are appeal rights to the Secretary. Section 3 residents and businesses may also seek judicial relief.



How can Section 3 businesses or residents complain about a violation of Section 3 requirements?

They can file a complaint in writing to the local HUD FHEO Office or to:

The Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
451 Seventh Street, SW, Room 5100
Washington, DC 20410-2000
1-800-669-9777
1-800-927-9276 (TTY)

www.hud.gov www.espanol.hud.gov

A written complaint should contain:

1. Name and address of the person filing the complaint;
2. Name and address of subject of complaint (HUD recipient or contractor);
3. Description of acts or omissions in alleged violation of Section 3;
4. Statement of corrective actions sought.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Section 3

Economic Opportunity

A Piece of the American Dream



U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development



Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity

April 2006

HUD-1476-FHEO Rev 2
OMB Approval Number 2529-0043 (exp. 8/31/2007)
Previous Editions are Obsolete

Section 3 Act

Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u) (as amended), requires that economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance for housing (including Public and Indian Housing) and community development programs shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be given to low and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to businesses that provide economic opportunities for these persons.

Other HUD programs covered by Section 3 (to distinguish between HUD Public and Indian housing programs) are those that provide housing or community development assistance for housing rehabilitation, housing construction, or other public construction project.

Who are Section 3 residents?

Public housing residents including persons with disabilities.

Low and very low income persons who live in the area where a HUD assisted project is located.

What is a Section 3 business?

A section 3 business is one:

That is owned by Section 3 residents
Employs Section 3 residents or;
Subcontracts with businesses that provide opportunities to low and very low income persons.

What types of Economic Opportunities are available under Section 3?

- ✓ Jobs and Employment opportunities
- ✓ Training and Educational opportunities
- ✓ Contracts and Business opportunities

Who will provide the Economic Opportunities?

Recipients of HUD financial assistance and their contractors and subcontractors are expected to develop a Section 3 Plan to assure that economic opportunities to the greatest extent feasible, are provided to low and very low-income persons and to qualified Section 3 businesses. One element of that Plan is the use of a Section 3 clause which indicates that all work performed under the contract are subject to the requirements of Section 3.

Who receives Economic Opportunities under Section 3?

For training and employment:

- ✓ persons in public and assisted housing;
- ✓ persons in the affected project neighborhood;
- ✓ participants in HUD Youth-build programs;
- ✓ homeless persons.

For contracting:

- ✓ businesses which fit the definition of a Section 3 business.

How can individuals and businesses find out more about Section 3?

Contact the Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity representative at your nearest HUD Office.

"General Decision Number: MI20220095 02/25/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20210095

State: Michigan

Construction Type: Building

County: Oakland County in Michigan.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

<p>If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2022.
<p>If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be

PARTNERS 22-106
WAGE DETERMINATION

adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/07/2022
1	02/18/2022
2	02/25/2022

ASBE0025-002 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR.....	\$ 35.41	32.91

BOIL0169-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 35.95	34.52

BRMI0001-001 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 36.24	22.74
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 28.58	20.45
TILE SETTER.....	\$ 35.71	20.45

CARP0687-003 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Including Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Drywall Hanging, Form Work, Metal Stud Installation & Scaffold Building).....	\$ 35.16	29.22

CARP1045-001 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Floor Layer - Carpet, Resilient, & Vinyl Flooring).....	\$ 30.60	24.58

CARP1102-002 06/01/2020		

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 35.30	34.10

ELEC0058-011 07/02/2020		

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN Excludes Alarm Installation & Low Voltage Wiring.....	\$ 44.34	24.91
Low Voltage Wiring Installer.....	\$ 29.60	13.94
Technician.....	\$ 36.89	14.16

ELEV0036-002 01/01/2022		

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 57.35	36.885+a+b

ENGI0324-017 06/01/2021		

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 44.69	24.95
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.19	24.95
GROUP 3.....	\$ 41.69	24.95
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.39	24.95
GROUP 5.....	\$ 40.57	24.95
GROUP 6.....	\$ 39.71	24.95
GROUP 7.....	\$ 38.74	24.95
GROUP 8.....	\$ 37.03	24.95
GROUP 9.....	\$ 28.69	24.95

FOOTNOTES:
Tower cranes: to be paid the crane operator rate determined by the combined length of the mast and the boom. If the worker must climb 50 ft. or more to the work station, \$.25 per hour additional.

PARTNERS 22-108
WAGE DETERMINATION

Derrick and cranes where the operator must climb 50 ft. or more to the work station, \$.25 per hour additional to the applicable crane operator rate.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Crane with boom and jib or leads 400' or longer

GROUP 2: Crane with boom and jib or leads 300' or longer

GROUP 3: Crane with boom and jib or leads 220' or longer

GROUP 4: Crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer

GROUP 5: Crane with boom and jib or leads 120' or longer

GROUP 6: Regular crane operator, and concrete pump with boom operator

GROUP 7: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe, bobcat/skid Loader, broom/sweeper, bulldozer, grader/blade, highlift, hoist, loader, roller, scraper, tractor & trencher

GROUP 8: Forklift & extend-a-boom forklift

GROUP 9: Oiler

IRON0025-019 06/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
REINFORCING.....	\$ 30.98	27.99
STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 36.77	29.03

IRON0025-022 06/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER STRUCTURAL (Metal Building Erection Only).....	\$ 36.77	29.03

LAB00259-002 08/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER: Asbestos Abatement (Removal from Floors, Walls &		

Ceilings).....\$ 31.63 14.47

LAB00334-005 06/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER: Landscape & Irrigation		
GROUP 1.....\$ 21.35	21.35	7.40
GROUP 2.....\$ 19.35	19.35	7.40

CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Landscape specialist, including air, gas and diesel equipment operator, lawn sprinkler installer, skidsteer (or equivalent)

GROUP 2: Landscape laborer: small power tool operator, material mover, truck driver and lawn sprinkler installer tender

LAB01076-003 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Common or General; Grade Checker; Mason Tender - Brick/Cement/Concrete; Pipelayer; Sandblaster.....\$ 28.93	28.93	16.90

PAIN0022-003 06/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER: Brush and Roller.....\$ 26.06	26.06	17.66
PAINTER: Drywall Finishing/Taping.....\$ 27.05	27.05	18.26
PAINTER: Spray.....\$ 26.86	26.86	17.66

PAIN0357-002 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....\$ 34.10	34.10	21.46

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Decoration Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day; provided that the employee has worked the last full regular

PARTNERS 22-108
WAGE DETERMINATION

scheduled work day prior to the holiday, and the first full regular scheduled work day following the holiday, provided the employee is physically able to work.

PLAS0067-001 04/01/2014		
	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 30.63	14.07

PLAS0067-004 04/01/2014		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 30.63	14.07

PLUM0098-001 06/01/2019		
	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe and Unit Installation.....	\$ 37.74	34.13

PLUM0636-011 06/05/2017		
	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Includes HVAC Pipe Installation; Excludes HVAC System Installation).....	\$ 40.41	29.35

ROOF0149-001 07/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 38.16	25.91

SFMI0704-001 08/01/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 46.13	30.99

SHEE0080-001 06/01/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes		

HVAC Duct and Unit Installation.....	\$ 44.13	26.27
--------------------------------------	----------	-------

TEAM0247-001 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1		
Flatbed; Pickup; Dump & Tandem.....	\$ 26.71	0.70+a
GROUP 2		
Semi.....	\$ 26.86	0.70+a
GROUP 3		
Lowboy.....	\$ 26.96	0.70+a

PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. If any of the above holidays fall on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered the holiday and, if work is performed, the rate shall be double time.

FOOTNOTE:

a. \$456.70 per week, plus \$67.10 per day.

* SUMI2011-020 02/01/2011

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Alarm Installation).....	\$ 24.31	5.53
INSTALLER - OVERHEAD DOOR.....	\$ 27.98	0.00
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL.....	\$ 18.48	7.93
TRUCK DRIVER: Tractor Haul Truck.....	\$ 13.57 **	1.18

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing

the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

PARTNERS 22-106
WAGE DETERMINATION

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

HPS HVAC Improvements Phase 1 - PIA 22-106

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Hamtramck Public Schools
3201 Roosevelt
Hamtramck, MI 48212

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC
65 Market Street
Mount Clemens, MI 48043

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

/

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.4

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

Init.

/

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

/

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns
13.2

Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,
9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3

Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4

Termination of the Architect
2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME
8

Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,
9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,
15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12

Uncovering of Work
12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2

Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of
1.1.3

Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will

specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

Init.

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

Init.

/

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act

or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:51:42 ET on 03/31/2022 under Order No.2114290003 which expires on 03/02/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



Additions and Deletions Report for **AIA® Document A201® – 2017**

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 09:51:42 ET on 03/31/2022.

PAGE 1

HPS HVAC Improvements Phase 1 - PIA 22-106

...

Hamtramck Public Schools
3201 Roosevelt
Hamtramck, MI 48212

...

PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC
65 Market Street
Mount Clemens, MI 48043

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 09:51:42 ET on 03/31/2022 under Order No. 2114290003 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

SECTION 008000 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", AIA Document A201/2017 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 16 MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

16.1 Modification of ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

16.1.1 Modification of Paragraph 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

16.1.1.3 Add to Subparagraph 1.1.3:

The definition of 'Work' shall also include labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material suppliers or any other entity for whom the Contractor is responsible under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.

16.2 Modification of ARTICLE 2 OWNER

16.2.3 Modification of Paragraph 2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

16.2.3.4 Add to Subparagraph 2.3.4:

However, Contractor shall notify Owner of any errors, problems or inaccuracies which it becomes aware of in the course of its use of such surveys.

16.2.5 Modification of Paragraph 2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

16.2.5.1 Add Subparagraph 2.5.1:

2.5.1 The Contractor agrees that the Owner, by mutual agreement with the Contractor, shall have the right to place and install equipment and machinery during the progress of the Work before the completion of the various parts of the Work; and further agrees that such placing and installation of equipment shall not in any way effect the completion of the Work or any portion thereof, nor signify the Owner's acceptance of the Work or any portion thereof. Should the Owner place or install such equipment and machinery with its own forces, then it shall be responsible for any damage to Work of the Contractor caused by the Owner's work or workers. Should the Owner have such placement or installation performed by another contractor, then the Owner shall require said contractor to be responsible for all such damage caused by its work, its workmen, or its

subcontractor.

16.3.4 Modification of Paragraph 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

16.3.4 Add Subparagraphs 3.4.4, 3.4.5, 3.4.6 and 3.4.7:

3.4.4 Materials shall conform to manufacturer's standards in effect at the date of issuance of the proposed Contract Documents and shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.

3.4.5 Where the Contract Documents require the Work, or any part of same, to be above the standards required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and other statutory provisions pertaining to the Work, or above the quality of normal construction or trade standards, such Work shall be performed and completed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.6 Immediately after the issuance of a Letter of Intent or the award of the Contract for the Work to the Contractor, and prior to the first Request for Payment, The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule indicating the name of manufacturers of all material and equipment which it and its Subcontractors propose for use in the Work. No material or equipment shall be ordered until acceptance of the manufacturer is received from the Architect.

3.4.7 Identifying Markings: Where the manufacturer's name, patent numbers, Underwriter's labels, model numbers or similar identifying marks are required, locate such markings as inconspicuously as possible. In no case will such marks be acceptable as part of basic design.

16.3.5 Modification of Paragraph 3.5 WARRANTY

16.3.5.1 Add Subparagraph 3.5.3:

3.5.3 The Contractor shall:

- .1 Warrant that all materials and workmanship of all of the Work of the Contract will be serviceable, satisfactory, and will perform dependably, without excessive or unusual maintenance or care, the functions for which it was designed and free of defects in materials or workmanship for a period of at least two (2) years, and for such longer periods and special requirements as may be specified for individual types of materials, equipment, or Work, under individual Sections of the Specifications. Such warranty is in addition to and independent of any warranty or guarantee of any Subcontractor, Supplier or Manufacturer.
- .2 Submit the above warranty, and all warranties required by the Contract Documents to be delivered by Subcontractors, executed by the Contractor in written form and deliver all to the Owner as a condition precedent to Final Payment.
- .3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any

defect identified in materials or workmanship. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to the Owner's real or personal property, when the damage is the result of: the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any defect of equipment, material or workmanship furnished.

- .4 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty period with respect to the work repaired or replaced shall restart from the date of repair or replacement.
- .5 Warranty Process: The overall process that should be followed for handling a warranty item is described as follows:
 - a. Owner or Owner's designated representative shall notify the Contractor in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect or damage.
 - b. Within twenty-four (24) hours, Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of notice from Owner and shall respond in writing as to when Contractor or Contractor's representative will be onsite to review warranty item.
 - c. Contractor shall commence any work required hereunder within seven (7) working days after receipt of written notice to do so by the Owner. If The Contractor shall fail or neglect to do so or to complete the fulfillment of its obligations hereunder within fifteen (15) days of receipt of said notice or such longer period as may be authorized by the Owner, the Owner shall have the right to perform all or any part of the Work or employ another person to do all or part of such Work and charge the expense thereof to the Contractor.
- .6 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from sub-contractors, manufacturers or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Obtain all warranties for all aspects of the work.
 - b. Require all warranties to be executed, in writing for the benefit of the Owner.
 - c. Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.
- .7 Warranties shall be assignable and enforceable by all future Owners of the project.

16.3.7 Modification of Paragraph 3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

16.3.7.1.1 – 16.3.7.1.4 Add Subparagraphs 3.7.1.1 – 3.7.1.4:

- 3.7.1.1 The Contractor shall obtain a Certificate of Occupancy as required for partial and complete occupancy by the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all fees necessary to secure said Certificates and shall deliver said Certificate to the Architect or Owner.
- 3.7.1.2 The Contractor shall furnish to the local authorities all necessary bonds or cash deposits required as a pledge and security for the protection or maintenance of any public property or as otherwise stipulated.
- 3.7.1.3 Contractor shall be responsible for all approvals and permits not specifically enumerated as the Owner's responsibility in paragraph 2.3.1 hereof or in the Contract Documents.

- 3.7.1.4 A photocopy of the building permit shall be delivered to the Architect and Owner as soon as it is obtained.

16.3.9 Modification of Paragraph 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

16.3.9 Add Subparagraphs 3.9.4, 3.9.5 and 3.9.6:

- 3.9.4 The Contractor's Superintendent or his duly authorized representative, shall remain in attendance at the Site and shall be present at all times when work of any kind is being done, including work done at other than normal working hours.
- 3.9.5 The Contractor's Superintendent shall not be removed except for valid cause acceptable to the Architect and the Owner in which case another Superintendent acceptable to them shall be provided.
- 3.9.6 Any employee of the Contractor whom the Architect or Owner considers detrimental to the proper carrying out of the Work is to be removed promptly on the request of the Architect or Owner.

16.3.17 Modification of Paragraph 3.17 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

16.3.17 Add Subparagraphs 3.17.1 and 3.17.2:

- 3.17.1 Use of Printed Materials: Contractors and suppliers shall agree that the Owner may, without cost, duplicate, publish, use, dispose of, and disclose in any manner and for any periods whatsoever, and have others so do, all Subject Data (whether or not copyrighted) which may be submitted or delivered to the Owner for use in the course of, or under, any Work performed for the Owner, or which may relate to said Work. By "Subject Data" is meant all writings (including, without limitation, instructions manuals, operating manuals, maintenance manuals and specifications), sound recordings, pictorial reproductions, drawings, prints, photographs and graphical representations, and works of a nature similar to any of the foregoing. In the event any such Subject Data shall be covered by copyright, Contractors and suppliers shall agree to grant to the Owner or obtain for the Owner the copyrighted material, a royalty-free, non-exclusive and irrevocable license, including a right to sublicense thereunder.
- 3.17.2 Any provision or provisions of these General Conditions or of the Contract to the contrary notwithstanding, the Owner shall have the right at any time to modify, remove, obliterate, or ignore any marking not authorized by the terms of the Contract on any piece of Subject Data furnished or delivered under the Contract.

16.3.18 Modification of Paragraph 3.18 INDEMNITY

16.3.18.1 Add Subparagraphs 3.18.1.1 – 3.18.1.6

- 3.18.1.1 Hold Harmless. The Contractor agrees to hold harmless the City against and from any and all liabilities, obligations, damages, penalties, claims, costs, charges, losses, and expenses, including without limitation, fees and expenses of attorneys, expert

witnesses and other consultants which may be imposed upon, incurred by, or asserted against the City by reason of, arising out of, or related to any of the following occurring during the performance of this Contract:

- a. any negligent or tortious act, error, or omission of the Contractor, or any of its personnel, employees, consultants, or subcontractors, agents or any entities associated, affiliated or subsidiary to the Contractor now existing or hereafter created, their agents and employees for whose acts any of them might be liable, including, but not limited to, any and all injury to the person or damage to the property of, or any loss or expense incurred by an employee of the City;
 - b. any failure by the Contractor, or any of its agents and employees to perform their obligations either implied (industry standards) or expressed under this Contract;
 - c. any violation of any federal, state or local statute, regulation, ordinance, permit or license by the Contractor, or any of its personnel, employees, consultants, or subcontractors, agents or any entities associated, affiliated or subsidiary to the Contractor now existing or hereafter created.
- 3.18.1.2 Assumption of Risk. The Contractor undertakes and assumes all risk of dangerous conditions, on all places where it will be performing the work, in order to determine whether such places are safe for the performance of the work. Except for acts of gross negligence or intentional misconduct by the City or its employees or agents, the Contractor also agrees to waive and release any claim or liability against the City for personal injury or property damage sustained by it or its agents or employees for personal injury or property damages while performing under the Contract.
- 3.18.1.3 Defense. In the event any action or proceeding shall be brought against the City by reason of any claim covered under this Section, the Contractor, upon notice from the City, shall at its own sole cost and expense, have the duty and the right to resist and defend the same; provided, however, the City shall also have the right to appoint another attorney to appear in any such litigation as co-counsel, at the City's expense.
- 3.18.1.4 Property and Materials. The Contractor agrees that it is the Contractor's responsibility, and not the responsibility of the City, to safeguard the property and materials that the Contractor or any of the Contractor's agents, subcontractors or employees, use or have in their possession while performing under this Contract. Further, the Contractor agrees to hold the City harmless for any loss of property and materials used pursuant to the Contractor's performance under this Contract which is in their possession, except if caused by the City's gross negligence or intentional misconduct.
- 3.18.1.5 No Limitation. The indemnification obligation under this Section shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or other employee benefits. In addition, the Contractor agrees to hold the City harmless from the payment of any deductible on any insurance policy.
- 3.18.1.6 Survival of Indemnification. The indemnification obligation under this Section shall survive the termination or expiration of this Contract.

- 16.4 Modification to ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT
 - 16.4.1 Modification to Paragraph 4.1 GENERAL:
 - 16.4.1.1.1 Add Subparagraph 4.1.1.1:
 - 4.1.1.1 Architect - As used herein and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the term "Architect" shall mean PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC, 65 Market Street, Suite 200, Mount Clemens, MI 48043, acting individually or through any agents, consultants, or representatives duly authorized to act in its behalf, subject to the provisions of the Owner/Architect Agreement for the Project between Owner and PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC ("Architect").
- 16.5 Modifications of ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
 - 16.5.2 Modification of Paragraph 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK
 - 16.5.2.1 Add to Subparagraph 5.2.1:

The list of proposed subcontractors shall be submitted within 24 hours of bid opening by the low bidder(s), which list shall upon acceptance by the Owner be incorporated into the Contract.
 - 16.5.3 Modification to Paragraph 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS
 - 16.5.3 Add Subparagraphs 5.3.1:
 - 5.3.1 Contractor shall furnish Owner and Architect an electronic copy of each executed subcontract within ten (10) days after it is executed, but not later than forty-five (45) days after execution of the Owner – Contractor Construction Agreement.
- 16.7 Modifications to ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
 - 16.7.1 Modification to Paragraph 7.1 GENERAL
 - 16.7.1 Add Subparagraphs 7.1.4, 7.1.5, 7.1.6 and 7.1.7:
 - 7.1.4 Proposal Request is a Change Proposal: A document issued by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, containing a price quotation for Changes in the Work as described by a written "Change Description" and supplemented when necessary by revised drawings all attached thereto.
 - 7.1.5 Contractor shall make no claims for extra cost on account of delay in completion of the Work caused by any Changes in the Work except as expressly provided in the executed Change Order authorizing said Change.
 - 7.1.6 Changes in Contract Sum:

For any adjustments to the Contract Sum based on other than the unit prices method, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept payment for his overhead, bonds, insurance, field supervision, profit and all other general conditions items / related miscellaneous costs at the following percentages of the cost attributable to the change in the Work:

- .1 Ten percent (10%) for Work (labor and materials) by the Contractor not involving subcontractors;
- .2 Ten percent (10%) for Work (labor and materials) by subcontractors;
- .3 When both additions and credits are involved in any change, the allowable markup shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any;

7.1.7 A detailed breakdown of material (quantity and type) and an hourly breakdown of labor must be submitted with each request for additional compensation.

16.8 Modifications to ARTICLE 8 TIME

16.8.2 Modification to Paragraph 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

16.8.2.1 Add to paragraph 8.2.1:

and that Contractor is capable of properly completing the Work within the contract time.

16.9 Modifications to ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

16.9.2 Modifications to Paragraph 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

16.9.2 Add to Subparagraph 9.2:

9.2 The schedule of values shall only be used after approval by Architect.

16.9.2.2 Add Subparagraph 9.2.1:

9.2.1 Initial Sworn Statements. Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner, a sworn statement, duly executed and acknowledged and in form satisfactory to the Owner, listing all subcontracts and the amount of each such subcontract, together with a similar sworn statement from each subcontractor and, where appropriate, from sub-subcontractors. This is in addition to the copies of the subcontracts as required in paragraph 5.3.1.

16.9.3 Modification of Paragraph 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

16.9.3.4 Add to Subparagraph 9.3.1.3:

9.3.1.3 Each application for payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner:

- .1 A duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all subcontractors with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment, together with similar sworn statements from all subcontractors and, where appropriate, from sub-subcontractors; and
- .2 Duly executed Waivers of Mechanic's and Material Liens establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations.

16.9.4 Modification to Paragraph 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

16.9.4 Add Subparagraph 9.4.3:

- 9.4.3 If so directed by the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days from the date of Owner's remittance, submit partial waivers of lien signed by each Subcontractor designated by the Owner, in a form acceptable to the Owner, for the full amount of the sum included for said Subcontractor, in the Owner's remittance for the previous month. Failure to submit partial waivers of lien shall justify the withholding of future payments by the Owner until said delinquent waivers are received by the Owner.

16.9.4.4 Add Subparagraph 9.4.4:

- 9.4.4 The Owner agrees to make payments to the Contractor on account of the Contract provided in the Agreement.
- .1 Following Substantial Completion: Following the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may request the Architect to inspect the project and deliver to Contractor a list of work necessary to Final Completion. Promptly following certification by the Architect to the Owner that the work on such list has been satisfactorily completed, the Owner will pay to Contractor such additional sum as may be necessary to bring the total payments to Contractor to 98% of the total Contract Sum, adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

16.9.6 Modification to Paragraph 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

16.9.6.1 Add to Subparagraph 9.6.1:

- 9.6.1 Payments shall be made at the sole discretion of Owner with the advice and comment from Architect.

16.11 Modification to Article 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1.1 Add paragraphs 11.1.1.1 – 11.1.1.6:

- 11.1.1.1 The Contractor shall provide the City with certificates of all insurance required in this

section evidencing such coverage at the time of the Contractor's execution of this contract. The certificates of insurance shall name the Owner and Architect, as additionally insured.

- 11.1.1.2 All policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer shall give written notice to the City at least thirty (30) days in advance of any cancellation or expiration of the policy. The Contractor shall provide the City with written notice of any material change to any policy immediately upon receipt of notice of such material change. Prior to commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall provide the City with copies of policies required by this contract. In the event that this contract is extended beyond its original term, the Contractor shall maintain the required insurance coverage during any extended term of this contract.
- 11.1.1.3 The Contractor shall not commence work, nor shall the contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work under this contract until the Contractor and the subcontractor have obtained a policy of insurance meeting the requirements of this section. The Contractor shall maintain at its expense and keep in effect during the term of this contract the following insurance:
- a. Workers Compensation Insurance for employees which meets Michigan's statutory limits. The Contractor agrees that it shall require the same Workers Compensation Insurance from any subcontractor retained by it to render any of the work;
 - b. Comprehensive Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance covering all owned, non-owned, or hired automobiles or trucks with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit bodily injury and/or property damage for each accident. Such insurance shall comply with the provisions of the Michigan No Fault Insurance Law and shall provide coverage for Personal Protection Insurance, Property Protection Insurance, and Residual Liability Insurance;
 - c. Umbrella Liability Policy with a \$2,000,000 limit;
 - d. Commercial General Liability Insurance with a \$1,000,000 limit for each occurrence for bodily injury and property damage liability and a \$2,000,000 aggregate combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage liability. The policy shall contain a blanket contractual liability clause for all written contracts; and
 - e. X, C and U Hazard Policy with a \$2,000,000 limit on occurrence binder; and
 - f. City and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance, naming the City and the Contractor as insured, with policy limits no less than those required for Commercial General Liability Insurance, as set forth above.
- 11.1.1.4 Insufficiency of Insurer. In the event the City deems any insurer to be unsatisfactory, upon notification to the Contractor, the Contractor shall furnish forth a substitution of insurer acceptable to the City and copy of all required certificates of insurance in compliance with the Section. No additional payment shall be deemed due or shall be made by the City to the contractor because of the required substitution.

- 11.1.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance:
 - a. 100% of Completed Value Form, including theft of materials from the Sites.

16.11.1.2 Add paragraphs 11.1.2.1 – 11.1.2.6:

- 11.1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds as described below, covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payments of all obligations arising thereunder. The Contract will not be signed until the Owner has received the proper bond specified under this Article, issued by a bonding company licensed to do business in the State where construction will take place, and on the current list of Company's Holding Certificates of Authority as acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as acceptable reinsuring companies as published in Circular 570 (Amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certificate copy of the authority to act.
- 11.1.2.2 Furnish both AIA A312 Performance Bond and AIA A312 Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.
- 11.1.2.3 The performance Bond and Payment Bond shall be submitted in the exact form specified in Section 11.1.2.2 above, and with the certificates specified in Section 11.1.2.4, below, and no other modifications addendum whatsoever shall be allowed.
- 11.1.2.4 Duly executed, notarized and updated Acknowledgements of both the Principal and Surety and the Surety's Power of Attorney must be attached to each of the two required bonds.
- 11.1.2.5 Bond amounts shall not exceed the single bond limit for the Contractor's Bonding company as set forth in the Federal Register current as of the bid date.
- 11.1.2.6 Upon receipt of Notice to Award, contractor is to submit Bonds to the Architect, prior to signing of the contract.

16.11.1.3 Add paragraphs 13.6

- 13.6 The following provisions apply to all aspects and/or components of the Project that are funded, in whole or in part, with Federal funds, including but not limited to Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief ("ESSER") Funds. For those portions of the Project that are completely funded with non-Federal funds (*i.e.*, with Owner sinking fund dollars or other non-Federal monies), the following provisions do not apply unless expressly required by their terms.
- 13.6.1 Suspension and Debarment. The Contractor certifies and affirms by executing this Agreement that it is not included on the Federal Suspension and Debarments list of Excluded Parties List; nor is Contractor affiliated with any party that is included on the Federal Suspension and Debarments list or Excluded Parties List. Additionally, the

Contractor agrees to notify the Owner immediately upon becoming suspended or debarred at any time prior to the full completion or earlier termination of the Project.

- 13.6.2 Bonding Requirements. The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond on the forms specified by Owner in the amount of 100 percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The performance bond shall secure fulfillment of all the Contractor's obligations under this Agreement. The payment bond shall assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the Work provided for in this Agreement and the Project.
- 13.6.3 Equal Employment Opportunity. During the performance of this Agreement, the Contractor agrees as follows:
- 13.6.3.1 The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- 13.6.3.2 The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advancements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- 13.6.3.3 The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- 13.6.3.4 The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- 13.6.3.5 The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- 13.6.3.6 The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- 13.6.3.7 In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- 13.6.3.8 The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States. [Sec. 202 amended by EO 11375 of Oct. 13, 1967, 32 FR 14303, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684, EO 12086 of Oct. 5, 1978, 43 FR 46501, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230, EO 13665 of April 8, 2014, 79 FR 20749, EO 13672 of July 21, 2014, 79 FR 42971].
- 13.6.4 Federal Prevailing Wage. The Project must comply with the prevailing wage requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3141 *et seq.* (the "Davis-Bacon Act") including the maintenance of records as may be necessary to enable compliance with the reporting requirements under the Davis-Bacon Act.
- 13.6.5 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As the Contract Price is in excess of \$100,000, the Contractor shall compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Any work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to the construction Work of the Project and require that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous.
- 13.6.6 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean

Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387).

- 13.6.7 Byrd Anti-Lobbying. The Contractor certifies that: (i) it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352; (ii) it will disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award; and (iii) file all required certifications required by the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment.
- 13.6.8 Domestic Preferences in Procurements. To the greatest extent practicable, the Contractor agrees to provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) for the Work under this Agreement. For purposes of this subsection, "produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States, and "manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum, plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe, aggregates such as concrete, glass, including optical fiber, and lumber.
- 13.6.9 Procurement of Recovered Materials. The Contractor must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

END OF SECTION 008000

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 2. Schedule.
 3. Use of premises.
 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 5. Specification formats and conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Hamtramck Public Schools – HVAC Upgrades, Phase 1
- B. Project Locations:
- Administration Building
3201 Roosevelt St.
 - Community Center
11350 Charest St.
 - Horizon High School
3225 Caniff St.
 - Tau Beta School
3056 Hanley St.
- C. Owner: Hamtramck Public Schools, 3201 Roosevelt, Hamtramck, MI 48212
1. Owner's Representative: Richard Wawrzynski, Director of Buildings and Grounds – (313) 580-0340.
- D. Architect: PARTNERS in Architecture, PLC, 65 Market Street, Mount Clemens, Michigan 48043. Phone: (586) 469-3600; Fax: (586) 469-3607
- E. The Work includes (but not limited to) the following:
1. Renovations include replacement of HVAC units at the multiple buildings listed above. Renovations also include rework of associated ducts and conduit, roof re-work for curbs and new roof penetrations, electrical work for new units, steel reinforcing for HVAC units with ceiling modifications, rework of existing louvers and new access door installation, interior and exterior painting.

- F. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.3 SCHEDULE

- A. The projected schedule milestones are as follows:
 1. The project is scheduled to be awarded at the May 11, 2022 Board of Education Meeting.
 2. Notice of award will be issued via "Letter of Intent" on May 12, 2022.
 3. Shop drawing submittals and other required contract submittals shall begin immediately following notice of award and be completed no later than June 24, 2022.
 4. Construction may begin after August 1, 2022, with the notation that work at student occupied buildings must be coordinated and scheduled when there are no students occupying the building.
 5. This project is to be completed as soon as possible but must be coordinated around the School's Operations and occupancy schedule with substantial completion July 15, 2023.
 6. Project is to achieve final completion no later than August 15, 2023.
 7. Designated staging area will be minimal and will be set for material handling equipment and operations to remove demolition materials and moving new materials to the site.

1.4 WORK HOURS

- A. Buildings are typically available to accommodate work hours between: 7:00am – 9:00 pm; Monday – Friday with the notation that work at student occupied buildings must be coordinated and scheduled when there are no students occupying the building.
- B. Extended work hours beyond those specified above and weekend hours can be arranged with the District if needed (pending District's approval).

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations. Comply with schedule and work hours as designated above. Coordinate specifics with Owner.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas designated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Work areas shall be cleaned each day and ready for use and occupancy the following day.
 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to work areas within the building and on site. Other areas inside or outside the building may be available for use, but must be approved by the District.
 2. Owner Occupancy: Buildings will be occupied during construction.
 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than (72) hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 3. Coordinate schedule with Owner if after schools hours or weekends will be needed to complete work.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Construction Schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. **Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.**
1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets .
 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 7. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Each Application for Payment shall also include Davis Bacon Required form per specification sections 00600 forms and in compliance with all applicable federal requirements, be consistent with previous application forms as certified by the contractor and submitted to the Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application, Application at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application will involve additional requirements.
 - 2. Davis Bacon forms and procedures shall be submitted per, but not limited to Section 00700, as required by the Federal Davis Bacon Act.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized digital copy of each Application for Payment to Architect by email. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. Copies of building permits.
 7. Initial progress report.
 8. Report of preconstruction conference.
 9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 10. Performance and payment bonds.
 11. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PARTNERS 22-106
PAYMENT PROCEDURES
012900 - 4

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Informational Submittals
 - 2. RFIs.
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.3 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Owner name.
 - 2. Owner's Project number.
 - 3. Name of Architect.

4. Architect's Project number.
 5. Date.
 6. Name of Contractor.
 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 8. RFI subject.
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: Use Architect's standard form or Contractor's standard form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow no less than three days for Architect's response for each RFI when the subject matter is urgent or critical to construction schedule. Otherwise, allow for seven days for Architect's response. Indicate requested response timeframe on the RFI form. RFIs received by Architect after 4:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log upon request from the architect. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.

5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.4 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD '.dwg' format.
4. Contractor shall execute a standard data licensing agreement provided by Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall also execute a data licensing agreement.

- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties may be required to be in attendance. Architect shall confirm participants with each party prior to scheduling the meeting. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.

- b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates, so that Architect may participate if they deem necessary.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.

- j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Contractor shall conduct progress meetings at regular intervals, to be determined at the preconstruction conference.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, the Contractor may wish to invite subcontractors, suppliers, and other entities concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.

PARTNERS 22-106
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013100 - 6

- 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Daily construction reports.
 - 3. Field condition reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
- E. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF file.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit upon request by the architect.
- D. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - d. Use-of-premises restrictions.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for notice to proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 5 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Testing and inspection.
 - 8. Accidents.
 - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Concealed Work photographs.
 - 3. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 4. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.2 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- B. Identification:
 - 1. Provide the following information with each submittal:
 - a. Name of Project and Architect Project Number.
 - b. Date photographs were taken.
 - c. Name of Contractor.
 - d. Name and contact information for field representative.
 - e. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project area, including existing items to remain during construction.
- C. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural supports.
 - 2. Piping.

PARTNERS 22-106
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013233-2

3. Electrical conduit.
 4. New roof openings.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take additional photographs as needed if change in progress should be noted. Photos should be submitted monthly coinciding with Application for Payment.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.

10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.
 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Include with each submittal package the Architect's standard transmittal form filled out with the information above.
- C. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- D. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.

- e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. No comments noted
 - b. Comments Noted
 - c. Revise and send record copies
 - d. Resubmit information
 - e. Rejected
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review or discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of [five] <Insert number> previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall have the same meaning as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- F. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. **Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.abma.com.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.

35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.

81. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
82. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
83. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
84. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
85. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
86. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
87. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
88. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
89. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
93. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
94. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
95. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
96. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
97. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
98. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
99. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
100. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
101. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
102. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
103. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
104. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
105. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
106. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
107. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
108. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
109. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
110. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
111. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.ili.ai.com.
112. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
113. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
114. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
115. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
116. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
117. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
118. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
119. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
120. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
121. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
122. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
123. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
124. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.

125. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
126. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
127. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
128. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
129. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
130. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
131. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
132. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
133. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
134. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
135. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
136. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
137. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
138. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
139. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
140. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
141. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
142. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
143. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
144. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
145. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
146. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
147. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
148. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
149. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
150. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
151. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
152. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
153. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
154. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
155. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
156. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
157. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
158. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
159. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
160. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
161. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
162. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
163. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
164. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
165. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
166. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
167. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
168. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
169. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
170. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
171. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.

172. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
173. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
174. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
175. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
176. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
177. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
178. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
179. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
180. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
181. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
182. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
183. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
184. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
185. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
186. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
187. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
188. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
189. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
190. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
191. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
192. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
193. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
194. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
195. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
196. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
197. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
198. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
199. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
200. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
201. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
202. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
203. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
205. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.

4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).

PARTNERS 22-106

REFERENCES

014200 - 8

4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.

2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to private system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects

of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Individual Project circumstances may require use of other construction aids and miscellaneous facilities, such as scaffolds, platforms, swing stages, ramps and bridges, incidental sheeting and shoring, and demolition waste chutes. Insert requirements to suit Project.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.

3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PARTNERS 22-106
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
016000 - 6

- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
 2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
 - B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
 - D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PARTNERS 22-106
EXECUTION
017300 - 8

3.9 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Attic stock materials: As called for in Specification Sections.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit by email to Architect.

- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

- j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - l. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - m. Clean strainers.
 - n. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017810 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. See Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit two (2) set(s) of corrected Record Transparencies and one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each transparency and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return transparencies and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit three (3) sets of marked-up Record Prints, and the following:
 - 1) Record Transparencies: One set.
 - 2) Record CAD Drawing Files and Plots: One set.
 - 3) Copies printed from Record CAD Drawing Plots: Three. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit two (2) copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017810

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building equipment.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 3. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Sequence of selective demolition and removal work. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
- C. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

- a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Shear stud connectors.
 - 3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Structural-steel materials.
 - 2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 3. Shear stud connectors.
 - 4. Anchor rods.
 - 5. Threaded rods.
 - 6. Forged-steel hardware.
 - 7. Shop primer.
 - 8. Galvanized-steel primer.
 - 9. Etching cleaner.
 - 10. Galvanized repair paint.
 - 11. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.
- C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.
- D. Construction: Shear wall system

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M Grade 50 (Grade 345).
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1 (Type 8.8-1), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 (Grade A490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1 (Type 10.9-1), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1 (Type 8.8-1), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C where indicated.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain or [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C where indicated.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

1. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C where indicated.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#80.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned where required by connection design.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3.
- C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 6.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned where required by connection design.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items located in exterior walls and as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Division 09 painting Sections unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 1. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
- C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 2. Wood furring.
 3. Plywood backing panels.
 4. Framing with dimensional lumber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treat wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Screw fasteners

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Concealed blocking.
 2. Roof and exterior soffit construction.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.

2.5 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any species.
- B. Other Framing: No. 2 grade of any of the following species:
 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Cut dimensional lumber for exterior sleepers supporting clay roof tiles. Prime surface to receive water proofing membrane materials per manufacturer requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranty for roofing system, sheet metal finish, and clay tile roof area replacement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing roof system is under warranty. Contractor must perform all work to maintain existing roofing warranty.

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 VERTICAL SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - c. Firestone Building Products.
 - d. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - e. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company.
 - f. Rmax, Inc.
 - 2. Insulation thickness: Minimum of (2) layers of PolyIso, provide as necessary to achieve minimum R-20 – Mechanically fastened.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to cover boards to wood blocking and vertical flashings to substrate, wood blocking, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to single component urethane adhesive to another insulation layer.
- C. Insulation Substrate Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate with asphalt vapor barrier. Two part urethane adhesive JM (RSUA) or similar recommended by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- D. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.3 L/sq. m), and allow primer to dry.
 - 2. Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
 - 3. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- E. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to insulation.

END OF SECTION 075419

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
5. Flashing and Trim around Insulated Wall Panels

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

- B. Product test reports.

- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Existing roofing systems are currently under warranty. Contractor to perform all work to maintain existing roofing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Fabricate and install curb caps capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 3: For velocity pressures of 46 to 104 lbf/sq.ft. (2.20 to 4.98 kPa); 208-lbf/sq.ft. (9.96-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 312-lbf/sq.ft. (14.94-kPa) corner uplift force, and 104-lbf/sq.ft. (4.98-kPa) outward force.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match patina color.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2B (bright, cold rolled) finish.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60 Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
 2. Finish: Mill With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- B. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not use torches for soldering.

3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Roof curb extensions

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Existing roofing systems are currently under warranty. Contractor to perform all work to maintain existing roofing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coated.
- B. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coated.
 - 2. Factory-Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is indicated, provide pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
- C. Stainless-Steel Shapes or Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 2D finish.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- C. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide non-removable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.
- D. Sealants: As recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated.

2.3 ROOF CURB EXTENSIONS

- A. Roof Curbs Extensions: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. LM Curbs.
 - f. Metallic Products Corp.
 - g. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - h. Pate Company (The).
 - i. Roof Products, Inc.
 - j. Safe Air of Illinois.
 - k. Thybar Corporation.
 - l. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick cellulosic-fiber board insulation.
 - 2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 - 4. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 16 inches unless otherwise indicated.

5. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
6. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
7. Verify the size of the existing roof top unit and the location of the supply and return, coordinate with the curb fabrication.
8. Produce roof curb extensions for field installation around existing in-place duct and ventilators. Curb construction to be designed for mechanical fastening to the existing curb and each curb extension side from the exterior above the existing roof line.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. LM Curbs.
 - f. Metallic Products Corp.
 - g. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - h. Pate Company (The).
 - i. Roof Products, Inc.
 - j. Safe Air of Illinois.
 - k. Thybar Corporation.
 - l. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Construction:
1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick cellulosic-fiber board insulation.
 2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 16 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
 7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

8. Verify the size of the existing roof top unit and the location of the supply and return, coordinate with the curb fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Seal joints with sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 2. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates for both exterior and interior applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Preconstruction field test reports.
- D. Compatibility and adhesion test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 1193 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Refer to 'Material Finish / Color Schedule Section 000200' for color selections. Provide custom colors for joints in brick.
- C. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
- D.
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Multicomponent Pourable Polysulfide Sealant:
1. Products:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Deck-O-Seal.
 - b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 227 Type I (Pourable).
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- F. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant :
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
 - d. Tremco; Spectrem (Basic).
 - e. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - f. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 50.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- G. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant :
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
 - c. GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000AC.
 - d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-631.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
 - f. Tremco; Proglaze SG.
 - g. Tremco; Tremsil 600.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A.
- H. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant :
1. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- I. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
1. Products:

PARTNERS 22-106
JOINT SEALANTS
079200-4

- a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.
 - c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.
 - d. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

J. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex 15LMg
 - b. Tremco; Vulkem 921.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 100/50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

K. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; SL 1.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type O P, Grade NF.
- B. Products:
1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
 3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. GE Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - d. Tremco; Spectrem Ez Seal.
- B. Preformed Foam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, nonmigratory, nonstaining, preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant that is manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent.
1. Products:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
 - b. illbruck Sealant Systems, Inc.; Wilseal 600.
 - c. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite B.
 - d. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite Standard.
 - e. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.
 - f. Density: Manufacturer's standard.

2.7 PREFORMED JOINT FILLER

- A. At locations of exterior steel penetration through exterior face brick per drawings, provide 'Neo Seal IV' as provided by Williams Products, Inc. or approved equal. Provide joint sealant covering for additional weatherizing.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
 - a. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To be field selected against in place construction. .
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior butt joints between metal panels. (Indicated to receive sealant)
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To match adjacent panels by field selection, unless scheduled on drawing finish schedule.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between masonry and frames of doors windows and louvers and other metal frames.
1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.

PARTNERS 22-106
JOINT SEALANTS
079200-8

2. Joint-Sealant Color: Field selected against in place construction unless scheduled on drawings finish schedule.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To match finish adjacent finish surface.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To match adjacent finish surfaces.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: In general to match primary finish surface (walls) at interface.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: White.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To match mortar joints field select from in place construction..
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: To match finished wall.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames for exterior doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Schedule: prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PARTNERS 22-106
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081113-2

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. CECO Door Products (C).
 - 3. Curries Company (CU).
 - 4. Pioneer Industries (PI).
 - 5. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel reinforced core with no stiffener face welds.
 - a. Provide 18 gauge steel vertical reinforcements 6 inches apart and welded in place. Foamed in place polyurethane core is chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No face welding is permitted.
 - b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.374 and R-Value 2.53, including insulated door, Mercury thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - 3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 - 5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
 - 6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.

- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Renovation type Existing Wall Anchor – Provide cap over fastener

- B. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Renovation type Existing Wall Anchor – Provide cap over fastener

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure to blocking
 - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with to blocking
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

PARTNERS 22-106
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081113-6

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Refer to "General and Special Conditions", and "Instructions to Bidders", Division 1 of Specifications. Requirements of these Sections and the project drawings shall govern work in this section.
- 1.2 Work Included:
- A. Furnish all items of Finish Hardware specified, scheduled, shown or required herein except those items specifically excluded from this section of the specification.
 - B. Related work:
 - 1. Division 00 00 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements
 - 2. Division 01 00 00 – General Requirements
 - 3. Division 06 00 00 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites
 - 4. Division 08 00 00 – Openings
- 1.3 Quality Assurance
- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
 - 1. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction where such requirements exceed the requirements of the Specifications.
 - 2. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of the regulations for public building accommodations for physically handicapped persons of the governmental authority having jurisdiction and to comply with Americans with Disabilities Act.
 - 3. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80 and state and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware that has been tested and listed by UL for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.
 - B. Hardware Supplier:
 - 1. Shall be an established firm dealing in contract builders' hardware. He must have adequate inventory, qualified personnel on staff and be located within 100 miles of the project. The distributor must be a factory-authorized dealer for all materials required. The supplier shall be or have in employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - C. Pre-installation Meeting:
 - 1. Before hardware installation, General Contractor/Construction Manager will request a hardware installation meeting be conducted on the installation of hardware; specifically that of locksets, closers, exit devices, overhead stops and coordinators. Manufacturer's representatives of the above products, in conjunction with the hardware supplier for the project, shall conduct the meeting. Meeting to be held at job site and attended by installers of hardware for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Meeting to address proper coordination and installation of hardware, per finish hardware schedule for this specific

project, by using installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates, physical product samples and installation videos.

2. When any electrical or pneumatic hardware is specified this meeting shall also include the following trades/installers: Electrical, Security, Alarm systems and Architect.
3. Convene one week or more prior to commencing work of this Section.
4. The Hardware Supplier shall include the cost of this meeting in his proposal.

D. Manufacturer:

1. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
2. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 Submittals:

A. Hardware Schedule

1. Submit number of Hardware Schedules as directed in Division 1.
2. Follow guidelines established in Door & Hardware Institute Handbook (DHI) Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule unless noted otherwise.
3. Schedule will include the following:
 - a. Door Index including opening numbers and the assigned Finish Hardware set.
 - b. Preface sheet listing category only and manufacturer's names of items being furnished as follows:

CATEGORY	SPECIFIED	SCHEDULED
Hinges	Manufacturer A	Manufacturer B
Lock sets	Manufacturer X	Manufacturer X
Kick Plates	Open	Manufacturer Z

- c. Hardware Locations: Refer to Article 3.1 B.2 Locations.
- d. Opening Description: Single or pair, number, room locations, hand, active leaf, degree of swing, size, door material, frame material, and UL listing.
- e. Hardware Description: Quantity, category, product number, fasteners, and finish.
- f. Headings that refer to the specified Hardware Set Numbers.
- g. Scheduling Sequence shown in Hardware Sets.
- h. Product data of each hardware item, and shop drawings where required, for special conditions and specialty hardware.
- i. Electrified Hardware system operation description.
- j. "Vertical" scheduling format only. "Horizontal" schedules will be returned "Not Approved."
- k. Typed Copy.
- l. Double-Spacing.
- m. 8-1/2 x 11 inch sheets
- n. U.S. Standard Finish symbols or BHMA Finish symbols.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit, in booklet form Manufacturers Catalog cut sheets of scheduled hardware.
2. Submit product data with hardware schedule.

C. Samples:

1. Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit one sample, if required, of each type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
2. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units, which are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review and field comparison procedures may, after final check of operation, be used in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

D. Key Schedule:

1. Submit detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final keying instructions have been followed.
2. Submit as a separate schedule.

E. Electrified Hardware Drawings:

1. Submit elevation drawings showing relationship of all electrical hardware components to door and frame. Indicate number and gage of wires required.
 - a. Include wiring drawing showing point to point wire hook up for all components.
 - b. Include system operations descriptions for each type of opening; describe each possible condition.

F. Submit to General Contractor/Construction Manager, the factory order acknowledgement numbers for the various hardware items to be used on the project. The factory order acknowledgement numbers shall help to facilitate and expedite any service that may be required on a particular hardware item. General Contractor/Construction Manager shall keep these order acknowledgement numbers on file in the construction trailer.

1.5 Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling:

- A. Label each item of hardware with the appropriate door number and Hardware Schedule heading number, and deliver to the installer so designated by the contractor.

1.6 Warranties:

- A. Refer to Division 1 for warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty Periods:
 1. Locksets shall carry manufacturer's 3-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
 2. Continuous gear hinges shall carry manufacturer's lifetime warranty to be free from defects in material and workmanship.
 3. Balance of items shall carry a manufacturer's 1-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
- C. During the warranty period, replace defective work, including labor, materials and other costs incidental to the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

PARTNERS 22-106
DOOR HARDWARE
087100-4

- 2.1 Furnish each category with the products of only one manufacturer unless specified otherwise; this requirement is mandatory whether various manufacturers are listed or not.

- 2.2 Provide the products of manufacturer designated or if more than one manufacturer is listed, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers listed. Where only one manufacturer or product is listed, it is understood that this is the owner's Building Standard and "no substitution" is allowed.
 - A. Continuous Gear Hinge:
 1. 6063-T6 aluminum alloy, anodized finish (cap on entire hinge painted if specified). Manufacture to template, uncut hinges non-handed, pinless assembly, three interlocking extrusions, full height of door and frame, fasteners 410 stainless steel plated and hardened. Anodizing of material shall be done after fabrication of components so that all bearing slots are anodized.
 2. Length: 1" less than door opening height. Fastener 12-24 x 1/2" #3 Phillips keen form stainless steel self-tapping at aluminum and hollow metal doors, 12- 1/2" #3 Philips, flathead full thread at wood doors.
 3. Furnish fire rated hinges "FR" at labeled openings.
 4. Numbers used are Ives.
 - a. For hollow metal frames;
 - 1) Ives 224XY
 - 2) Equal products by Pemko & Select will also be accepted.

 - B. Flush Bolts:
 1. Manual – wood and metal doors:
 - a. Ives FB458 Series
 - b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.
 2. Dust Proof Strikes - furnish with all flush bolts, except at openings having thresholds:
 - a. Ives DP2
 - b. Equal product of any B.H.M.A. member.

 - C. Locksets and Latchsets - Mortise Type:
 1. Locksets shall be manufactured from heavy gauge steel, minimum lockcase thickness 1/8", containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
 2. Locks are to have a standard 2 3/4" backset with a full 3/4" throw two-piece stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Deadbolt shall be a full 1" throw, constructed of stainless steel.
 3. Lockcase shall be easily handed without chassis disassembly by removing handing screw on lockcase and installing in opposite location on reverse side. Changing of door hand bevel from standard to reverse hand shall be done by removing the lockcase scalp plate, and pulling and rotating the latchbolt 180 degrees.
 4. Lock trim shall be through-bolted to the door to assure correct alignment and proper operation. Lever trim shall have external spring cage mechanism to assist in support of the lever weight.
 5. Function numbers are Schlage.
 - a. Schlage L9000
 6. Lockset Trim:
 - a. Schlage 17N
 7. Provide strikes with extended lips where required to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt. Provide strike lips that do not project more than 1/8" beyond door frame trim at single doors and have 7/8" lip to center at pairs of 1-3/4" doors.

8. Provide strikes as required to match existing conditions and preparations at existing openings.

D. Overhead Holders and Stops:

1. Type, function and fasteners must be same as Glynn-Johnson specified. Size per manufacturer's selector chart. Plastic end caps, hold open mechanisms and shock blocks are not allowed. End caps must be finished same as balance of unit.
2. Manufacture products using base material of Brass/Bronze for US3, US4, & US10B finished products and 300 Stainless Steel for US32 & US32D finished products.
3. Type, function, and fasteners must be the same as Glynn-Johnson specified. Size per manufacturer's selector chart.
 - a. Glynn-Johnson

E. Miscellaneous:

1. Furnish items not categorized in the above descriptions but specified by manufacturer's names in Hardware Sets.

F. Fasteners:

1. Furnish fasteners of the proper type, size, quantity and finish. Use machine screws and expansion shields for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry, and wall grip inserts at hollow wall construction. Furnish machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal doors and frames and reinforced aluminum doors and frames. Furnish full thread wood screws for attachment to solid wood doors and frames. "TEK" type screws are not acceptable.
2. **Sex bolts will not be permitted on reinforced metal doors or wood doors where blocking is specified.**

2.3 Finishes:

- A. Generally, Satin Chrome, US26D / BHMA 626. Provide finish for each item as indicated in sets.

2.4 Templates and Hardware Location:

- A. Furnish hardware made to template. Supply required templates and hardware locations to the door and frame manufacturers.
- B. Furnish metal template to frame/door supplier for continuous hinge.
- C. Refer to Article 3.1 B.2, Locations, and coordinate with templates.

2.5 Cylinders and Keying:

- A. All cylinders for this project will be supplied by one supplier regardless of door type and location.
- B. The Finish Hardware supplier will meet with Architect and/or Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain keying instructions in writing.
 1. Supplier shall include the cost of this service in his proposal.
- C. Provide a cylinder for all hardware components capable of being locked.

- D. Provide cylinders master and grand master keyed to existing SFIC system according to Owner's instructions. Provide two change keys for each cylinder, master and grand master keys as required by Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. General:

1. Install hardware according to manufacturers installations and template dimensions. Attach all items of finish hardware to doors, frames, walls, etc. with fasteners furnished and required by the manufacture of the item.
2. Provide blocking/reinforcement for all wall mounted Hardware.
3. Reinforced hollow metal doors and frames and reinforced aluminum door and frames will be drilled and tapped for machine screws.
4. Solid wood doors and frames: full thread wood screws. Drill pilot holes before inserting screws.
5. Continuous gear hinges attached to hollow metal doors and frames and aluminum doors and frames: 12-24 x 1/2" #3 Phillips Keenform self-tapping. Use #13 or 3/16 drill for pilot.
6. Continuous Gear Hinges require continuous mortar guards of foam or cardboard 1/2" thick x frame height, applied with construction adhesive.

B. Locations:

1. Dimensions are from finish floor to center line of items.
2. Include this list in Hardware Schedule.

<u>CATEGORY</u>	<u>DIMENSION</u>
Hinges	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Flush Bolt Levers	72" and 12"
Levers	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Exit Device Touchbar	Per Template
Wall Stops/holders	At Head

C. Field Quality Inspection:

1. Inspect material furnished, its installation and adjustment, and instruct the Owner's personnel in adjustment, care and maintenance of hardware.
2. Locksets and exit devices shall be inspected after installation and after the HVAC system is in operation and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
3. Closers shall be inspected and adjusted after the HVAC system is in operation and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
4. A written report stating compliance, and also locations and kinds of noncompliance shall be forwarded to the Architect with copies to the Contractor, hardware distributor, hardware installer and building owner.

D. Technical and Warranty Information:

1. At the completion of the project, the technical and warranty information coalesced and kept on file by the General Contractor/Construction Manager shall be given to the Owner or

Owner's Agent. In addition to both the technical and warranty information, all factory order acknowledgement numbers supplied to the General Contractor/Construction Manager during the construction period shall be given to the Owner or Owner's Agent. The warranty information and factory order acknowledgement numbers shall serve to both expedite and properly execute any warranty work that may be required on the various hardware items supplied on the project.

2. Submit to General Contractor/Construction Manager, two copies each of parts and service manuals and two each of any special installation or adjustment tools. Include for locksets, exit devices, door closers and any electrical products.







3.2 Hardware Sets:

Hardware Set No. 01

For use on Door #(s):

A200, A201

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 36"		626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080G 03A		626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S		630	GLY
1	EA	PERIMETER SEAL	328AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	OVERLAPPING ASTRAGAL	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			B/O

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions, ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120) hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch (0.483 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch (0.683 mm).
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as noted on drawings.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) or as indicated on drawings.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch (0.8 mm).
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- J. Partition Gap Closure:
1. Aluminum extrusions pre-assembled and spring loaded to provide a tight fit for vertical junctures of partitions and window walls. Field verify gap depth from storefront frame to wall prior to ordering. Install continuous lengths.
 2. Basis of Design: Mullion Mate Series 30 Partition Gap Closures manufactured by Gordon, Inc.
 3. Accessories: Prefinished Extruded end caps
 4. Color – Medium bronze to match existing store front frames.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0269 inch (0.683 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
 - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.

- b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.

PARTNERS 22-106
GYPSUM BOARD
092900 - 2

- d. Lafarge North America Inc.
- e. National Gypsum Company.
- f. PABCO Gypsum.
- g. Temple.
- h. USG Corporation.

B. Type X:

- 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Flexible Type: Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

- 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.

- 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.2 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

- 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
- 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

- 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
- 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type compound.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.

PARTNERS 22-106
GYPSUM BOARD
092900 - 4

3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- H. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- I. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Abuse-Resistant Type: Use at all locations below 8'-0".
 2. Regular Type: Vertical surfaces, where Abuse Resistant type is not used.
 3. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 4. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
- B. Install interior gypsum board set back 1" from face of adjacent bull nose masonry block for all walls and soffits unless otherwise noted.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 60 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in a material finish / color schedule, specification section 002000.

2.2 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.3 EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Semi-gloss): MPI #94 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.4 EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Semi-gloss): MPI #94 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulates.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Surface Preparation: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semi-gloss).

PARTNERS 22-106
EXTERIOR PAINTING
099113-4

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.
 - a. Surface Preparation: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semi-gloss).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 2. Steel.
 3. Galvanized metal.
 4. Gypsum board.
 5. Plaster walls.
 6. Wood Substrates Previously Stained and Varnished (Doors and Door Frames).
 7. Finish Carpentry.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
 3. Finishes are to be as follows:
 - a. All soffits and gypsum board ceilings are to receive a 'G1' flat finish.
 - b. All gypsum board walls are to receive a 'G3' egg shell finish.
 - c. All masonry block walls and hollow metal door frames are to receive a 'G5' semi-gloss finish.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

PARTNERS 22-106
INTERIOR PAINTING
099123 - 2

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 2 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 5. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 6. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 7. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 10. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
 11. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
 12. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.
- C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.
 - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
 - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
 - y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As indicated in Material Finish / Color Schedule.

2.2 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Interior Waterborne acrylic primer, MPI #17 (over stained & varnished wood)

1. VOC Content: <50 g/L; <0.42 lb/gal
2. Basis of design: Sherwin Williams Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Bonding Primer B51W00150

PARTNERS 22-106
INTERIOR PAINTING
099123 - 4

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Latex (Flat): MPI #53 (Gloss Level 1).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- C. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.6 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.7 ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

2.8 WATER BASED CATALYZED EPOXY PAINTS

- A. Interior Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy (Gloss)
 - 1. VOC Content: <50 g/L; <0.42 lb/gal
 - 2. Basis of design: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Part A B73-300 Series Gloss

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum board and plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - 2. Electrical Work:

PARTNERS 22-106
INTERIOR PAINTING
099123 - 6

- a. Telephone backer boards.
 - b. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex System: MPI INT 4.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).

B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System: MPI INT 5.1A. (Use on Hollow Metal Frames)
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (semigloss).
- 2. Latex System: MPI INT 5.1.Q. (Use on Exposed Steel Roof Framing and Roof Deck)
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Latex System: MPI INT 5.3A. (Use on steel lintels)
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).

D. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates (Ceilings and Soffits):

- 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).

E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates (Walls):

- 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2.

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).

F. Wood Substrates Previously Stained and Varnished (Doors and Door Frames):

1. Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy System:

- a. Prep: Substrate must be clean, dull and dry before priming to ensure any residual oils from people's hands and cleaning solution are removed prior to painting. perform an adhesion test with a field installed mock up prior to obtaining all necessary paint products associated with work and commencing work. For a Premium Grade system, select primer/sealer option in subparagraph below.
- b. Prime Coat: Interior Waterborne acrylic primer
- c. Intermediate Coat: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy
- d. Topcoat: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy

G. Finish Carpentry: Wood trim, Doors, Windows and Wood board paneling

1. Latex System: MPI INT 6.3.

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss)

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 200500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS 1

 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 4

 1.7 DRAWINGS 4

 1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 4

 1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE 5

 1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 5

 1.11 SUBMITTALS 6

 1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 6

 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS 7

 1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 7

 1.15 WARRANTY 8

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 8

 3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK 8

 3.2 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 9

 3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES 9

 3.4 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES 10

 3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200500 - 2

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
3. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
4. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
5. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
6. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
7. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
8. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
9. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
10. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
11. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
12. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
13. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
14. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
15. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
16. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
17. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
18. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
19. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
20. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
21. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
22. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
23. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
24. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
25. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
26. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
27. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org
28. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
29. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
30. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
31. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
32. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
33. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
34. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
35. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
36. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
37. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
38. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
39. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
40. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
41. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
 - 2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.
- G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All

costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.

- C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.
- D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
 - 1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.
- B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 - 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 - 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200500 - 6

- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned "Rejected". Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.
- D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned "Rejected".
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
- F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.
 - 1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
 - b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
 - e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
 - f. Temporary aspects of the construction process.
- G. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- D. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
 - 3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 5. Submittals.
 - 6. Recommended spare parts list.
 - 7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 8. System schematic drawings.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 4 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200500 - 8

- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, pumps, ductwork, supports and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.
- B. Include draining of piping systems where required for demolition, modification of, or connection to existing systems.
- C. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.
- D. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner shall move and store these materials. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.

- E. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.
- F. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of all existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of all mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and all accessories can be repainted and repaired as required to place in first-class working condition.
- G. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling or at mains. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- H. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.
 - 1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.2 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.
- B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200500 - 10

3.4 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

- A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.
- B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.
- E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:
 - 1. Hot Water Heating System.
 - 2. Chemical Treatment Systems.
 - 3. Temperature Controls.
- F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

END OF SECTION 200500

SECTION 200510 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL	2
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	2
1.2 SUMMARY.....	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	3
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	4
1.7 COORDINATION.....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	5
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	5
2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS	5
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS	5
2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS	6
2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS.....	7
2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS	8
2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS.....	9
2.8 SLEEVES	9
2.9 ESCUTCHEONS	10
2.10 GROUT.....	10
2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND	10
2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION.....	10
2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES	11
PART 3 - EXECUTION	11
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS	11
3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	15
3.3 ACCESS DOORS.....	17
3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS	17
3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS	17
3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS	17
3.7 PAINTING.....	18
3.8 CONCRETE BASES.....	18
3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES.....	18
3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS.....	19
3.11 JACKING OF PIPE	19
3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES	19
3.13 GROUTING.....	19
3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING.....	20
3.15 FLASHING	20
3.16 LUBRICATION.....	20
3.17 CLEANING.....	21

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheet metal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 5. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
 - 6. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

C. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

F. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

G. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."

H. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.
2. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner's Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.
 1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
 2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
 3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin "Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures", issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
 4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
 5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.
- D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.
 1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
 - 2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
 - 3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.
- C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.
- D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

PARTNERS 22-106
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200510 - 6

- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.
 - 1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
 - 2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.
- I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- K. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
- L. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- M. Solvent Cements for Joining ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
- N. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- O. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS

- A. Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.
- B. Compounds for potable water service and similar applications acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.
- C. Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds for galvanized carbon steel systems to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
 - b. Tnemec.
 - c. Koppers.
- D. Graphite and oil or proprietary corrosion inhibited compounds suitable for system temperatures for steam or condensate.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. WKM; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc., Key "Graphite Paste."
 - b. Other approved.

E. Use tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for natural gas system threaded joints.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cadillac Plastic.
- b. Permacel.
- c. Other approved.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
- d. JCM Industries.
- e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. IPEX Inc. (formerly Eslon Thermoplastics).

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Mission Rubber Company.
- d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
- e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. "CT-Adaptors".
- f. Joint Inc., "Caulder".

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F .
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- d. Central Plastics Company.
- e. Epco Sales, Inc.
- f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
- h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; female NPT threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Lochinvar Corp.; V-Line Insulating Couplings.

- F. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
 - b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
 - f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.8 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Water Stop: Cast or ductile-iron; fabricated steel; PVC; or rotationally molded HDPE pipe; with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Infinity and Gal-Vo-Plast Sleeves.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

- A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
 2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

- A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.

2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pate Company (The).
 2. Portals Plus, Inc.
 3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.
- B. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
- C. Integral base plate.
- D. Built-in fully mitered cant.
- E. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
- F. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.
- G. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
- H. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.
- D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.
- E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.

PARTNERS 22-106
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200510 - 12

- F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.
- I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- N. Slope horizontal piping containing noncondensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.
- O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.
- R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.
- W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.
- X. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:
1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
 2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.
- AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Hydronic Piping," "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning," and "HVAC Water Treatment."
- DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.
- EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.
- FF. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.
- GG. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
 - b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger, penetrating interior walls.
 - c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
 - d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger, penetrating floors and roof slabs.
 - e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.
 4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
 5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsum board partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
 6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- HH. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
 2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- II. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- JJ. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.
1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- KK. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- LL. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Fire and/or smoke barriers shall be UL listed firestopping and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.
- MM. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:
1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
 2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
 3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
 4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.
- NN. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- OO. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Cut piping square.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.
- G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.
- H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.
- I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.
- J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.
- K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.
- L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.
- M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.
1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
 2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.
- R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- S. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- T. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- U. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.
- V. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

- W. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- X. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.
- B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.
 - 1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.
- B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.

PARTNERS 22-106
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200510 - 18

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.
- F. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.
- B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

- A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

PARTNERS 22-106
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200510 - 20

- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.
- B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.15 FLASHING

- A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.16 LUBRICATION

- A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. After equipment, HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Exterior surfaces of all piping and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.
- F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 200510

PARTNERS 22-106
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200510 - 22

SECTION 200513 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2

 1.6 COORDINATION 2

 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 4

 2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS 4

 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS 4

 2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS 7

 2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS 8

 2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 8

 2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 8

 2.9 FUSES 8

PART 3 - EXECUTION 9

 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9

 3.2 ADJUSTING 9

 3.3 CLEANING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
 - 3. Division 22 and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)
- B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.
- D. Packaged Self Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 - 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
 - d. Solid-state controllers.
 - e. Variable frequency controllers.
 - 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
 - 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.

4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
- D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.
- E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
 2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:
 - a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
 - b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.
 3. Variable frequency controllers.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.
 2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Dayton.
 2. Toshiba Intl.
 3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
 4. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
 5. Siemens.
 6. Magnetek.
 7. Emerson.

2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
 - 1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
 - 2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
 - 3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.
- B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.
- C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.
- D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motors smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.
- I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Fire pump motors, C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

1800 RPM

1800 RPM

OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS
4 POLE

ENCLOSED MOTORS
4 POLE

<u>HP</u>	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

1200 RPM
OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS
6 POLE

3600 RPM
OPEN DRIPPROOF MOTORS
2 POLE

<u>HP</u>	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93

1200 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 6 POLE	3600 RPM OPEN DRIPPROOF MOTORS 2 POLE
--	---

	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
<u>HP</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>	<u>EFF</u>
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

- C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

<u>HP</u>	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

<u>HP</u>	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
 - 3. Fire Pump Motors: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) B.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.
- K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.
 - 1. Required for:
 - a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
 - b. Motors 100 HP and larger.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with nonhygroscopic material.
 - 1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.
- E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 - 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".

2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

2.9 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.
- B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
 - 2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
 - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - 4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 - 5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
- C. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 200513

PARTNERS 22-106
MOTORS
200513 - 10

SECTION 200516 – PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS.....	3
2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS.....	4
3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION.....	5
3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS	5
3.4 ANCHOR INSTALLATION.....	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).
- C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).
- D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Rubber Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods or cables, and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
 3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.
 - a. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
 - b. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
 4. Material: EPDM.
 5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings.
- B. Hose and Braid Flexible Connectors:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - c. Hispan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
 2. Flexible Connectors for Copper Piping: Multiple-ply phosphor-bronze corrugated hose with bronze outer braid, copper ferrule, and copper pipe end connections.

3. Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply stainless-steel corrugated hose with stainless steel outer braid, and steel pipe end connections.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 450 deg F for copper piping connectors, 800 deg F for steel piping connectors.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Use hose and braid flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of inline mounted pumps, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Flexible Connectors: Stainless steel hose and braid style with threaded end connections for pipe sized NPS 2 and smaller.

2. Flexible Connectors: Stainless steel hose and braid style with steel flange end connections for pipe sized NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Use rubber flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of base mounted pumps, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2 and Smaller: Twin-sphere with females union end connections.
 2. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Twin-sphere with floating flange end connections.
- 3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION
- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- 3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 200516

SECTION 200519 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
 2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS..... 2
 2.3 THERMOWELLS 2
 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES 3
 2.5 TEST PLUGS..... 3
 2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES 4
 2.7 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
 3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS..... 5
 3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS 5
 3.3 INSTALLATIONS 6
 3.4 CONNECTIONS 6
 3.5 ADJUSTING..... 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages, and flowmeters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gage, and flowmeter, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 4. Trelice, H. O. Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or Chrome-plated brass, 9 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F; ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Cambridge.
3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corporation.
6. Terice, H. O. Co.
7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half].
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
12. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.

- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F for cold services, and 500 psig at 275 deg F for hot services.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
 - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be Neoprene.
 - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be Nordel.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
 - 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
 - 2. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
 - 3. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dietrich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management; Diamond II - Flo-Tap Model.
 - 2. Preso Meters Corporation.
 - 3. Taco, Inc.
- B. Flow measuring device shall be used where indicated on the drawings and in sizes NPS 6 and larger and shall be annular primary flow elements. The annular primary flow elements shall be type 316, stainless steel, diamond shape or elliptical shape in cross-section. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating as indicated for each system. Provide permanent, rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain indicating design flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Flow measuring devices shall be weld insert type. Units shall be capable of being inserted without system shut-down.
- C. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent over a flow turndown at least 10 to 1, independent of Reynold's number. Repeatability shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- D. Sensors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations with special attention given to alignment and straight run requirements.
- E. Flow gages which read in actual GPM shall be provided for all flow measuring devices on pumps 200 GPM or larger. Gage scale shall be linear to flow. Maximum flow rate on scale shall be selected at 120 percent of the pump's scheduled flow rate. Gage scale shall be 2.5 inch x 6 inch minimum, or 4 inch diameter minimum, and shall be mounted at eye level on unistrut support.

2.7 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dieterich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - 2. Preso Meters Corporation.
 - 3. Taco, Inc.
 - 4. World Class Engineered Products, Inc.; PSE Division.
- B. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
- C. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
- D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
- E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F minimum.
- F. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
- G. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. All Other locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install dry-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- F. Install ball valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- G. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- H. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- I. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- K. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- N. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- O. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.
- P. Assemble components and install thermal-energy meters.
- Q. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 200519

PARTNERS 22-106
METERS AND GAGES
200519 - 8

SECTION 200529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL 3

 2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 3

 2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS 3

 2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS 4

 2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS 4

 2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES 4

 2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS 5

 2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS 5

 2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS 6

 2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 7

 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS 7

 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 9

 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 12

 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS 12

 3.5 ADJUSTING 13

 3.6 PAINTING 14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment support.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for anchors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:
 - 1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - 2. MSS SP-69, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.
 - 3. MSS SP-89, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

- A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.
 - 1. Rod continuously threaded.
 - 2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - 1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. Hilti USA.
 - 5. ERICO International Corp.
 - 6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Hilti USA.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. ERICO International Corp.
 - 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line by Eaton.
 - 3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 4. ERICO International Corp.
 - 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.
 - 1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.

2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line by Eaton; Snap'N Shield.

B. Description: Polypropylene copolymer protective shields designed to snap directly onto strut channel. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to plus 178 deg F.

C. Certifications:

1. UL Classified for USA: UL-723 (ASTM E 84).
2. UL listed for Canada: ULC-S102.2.
3. Meets UL94 HB flammability standards.

D. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2:12 inches long.

2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line by Eaton.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
5. ERICO International Corp.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:

- a. 100 psig for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
- b. 600 psig for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.
- G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.
- H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.
 - 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:
 - a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line by Eaton.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.
2. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 3. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.
- C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.
- F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.
- G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.

PARTNERS 22-106
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
200529 - 8

- H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325A. Furnish cast-in floor type equipment anchor devices with adjustable positions. Furnish built in anchor devices for masonry, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Powder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
 - 2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch NPS 4 reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.
 - 3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
 - 4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.
- M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Beam Clamps:
 - a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
 - b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
- N. Hanger-Rod Attachments for Wood Construction: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. All Steel Ceiling Plates: UL listed and suitable for attachment to wood beams. For pipe sizes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to maintain listing.
 2. Threaded Side Beam Brackets: UL listed and FMG approved, suitable for attachment to wood beams. For pipe sizes NPS 2 to NPS 4. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to maintain listing.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:
 - a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
 - b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.
 - c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
 - d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
 - e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
 - f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.
- B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.
- C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
- D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.

- E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.
- F. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.
- G. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.
- H. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.
- I. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment.
- J. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.
- K. Do not hang piping from joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.
- L. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.
- M. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.
- N. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.
- O. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.
- P. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.
- Q. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- R. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.

- S. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.
- T. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.
- U. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.
- V. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.
- W. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.
- X. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.
- Y. Use approved cast-in-place inserts or built-in anchors for attachment to concrete structure. Size inserts and anchors for the total applied load with a safety factor in accordance with applicable codes but in no case less than 5. Coordinate installation of all imbedded items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Position anchorage and imbedded items as indicated and/or where required and support against displacement during placing of concrete. Cutting or repositioning of concrete beam or girder or reinforcing steel to accommodate inserts will not be allowed. Provide removable closures in imbedded device openings to prevent entry of concrete.
- Z. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Use cast-in-place inserts in concrete beams and girders. Drilled anchors/wedge type inserts shall be used on vertical surfaces only. Coordinate with structural engineer.
- BB. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.
- CC. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.
- DD. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

PARTNERS 22-106
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
200529 - 12

- EE. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- FF. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- GG. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- HH. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- II. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- JJ. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- KK. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- LL. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- MM. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- NN. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 200529

SECTION 200547 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

- PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 - 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 - 1.4 COORDINATION 2
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 - 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES 2
 - 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS 4
 - 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS 6
 - 2.4 FACTORY FINISHES 7
- PART 3 - EXECUTION 7
 - 3.1 EXAMINATION 7
 - 3.2 INSTALLATION 7
 - 3.3 APPLICATION 7
 - 3.4 CONNECTIONS 7
 - 3.5 EQUIPMENT BASES 8
 - 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8
 - 3.7 ADJUSTING 8
 - 3.8 CLEANING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

C. Welding certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. **Type A:** Direct Isolator Attachment

1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

- B. **Type B:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.

1. Structural Steel Bases:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
- 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
- 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
- 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
- 7) Vibro-Acoustics.

- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
2. Structural-Steel Rails:
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
 - b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. **Type C** Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
 - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - g. Vibro-Acoustics.
 - 2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - 3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 - 5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. **Type 1a** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, Super W, WSW, and WSWSW or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- B. **Type 1b** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super WMSW and MBSW or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- C. **Type 2** Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ND or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Durometer Rating: Selected for maximum possible static deflection with the loading of each piece of equipment.
 3. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
 4. Neoprene: Bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

- A. **Type 8a** Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
- B. **Type 8b** Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
 - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
 - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Refer to Vibration Isolator Application Schedule on the drawings for isolator application and minimum deflection.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.
- B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.

- C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

3.5 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator deflection.
 - 2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 200547

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS
200547 - 10

SECTION 200553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 1.4 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
 2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 2
 2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 3
 2.4 VALVE TAGS 4
 2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES 4
 2.6 WARNING TAGS 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL 4
 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION 4
 3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION 5
 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION 6
 3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION 6
 3.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 6
 3.7 ADJUSTING 6
 3.8 CLEANING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:
 - 1. Seton.
 - 2. Brady.
 - 3. EMED.
 - 4. Craftmark.
 - 5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
 - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:

- a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- C. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme To match existing numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.

2. Pumps, including relocated primary boiler pumps.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.
 - d. Pumps.
 - e. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - f. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
 - c. Gas: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Mount to wall or door of room containing hazard. Indicate classification of hazard.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 200553

SECTION 200700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION	2
1.7 SUBMITTALS	2
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	3
1.10 COORDINATION	3
1.11 SCHEDULING	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	4
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS	4
2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS	5
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS	5
2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS	6
2.6 ADHESIVES	7
2.7 MASTICS	7
2.8 SEALANTS	8
2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS	9
2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS	9
2.11 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS	10
2.12 TAPES	11
2.13 SECUREMENTS	12
PART 3 - EXECUTION	14
3.1 EXAMINATION	14
3.2 PREPARATION	14
3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	15
3.4 PENETRATIONS	16
3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	17
3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	18
3.7 GLASS-FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	19
3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION	19
3.9 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION	21
3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION	22
3.11 FINISHES	23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Materials and Methods."
3. Division 20 Section "Hanger and Supports" for thermal hanger shield inserts.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.
- B. After completion of asbestos abatement, reinsulate all existing systems including piping, fittings, ductwork, equipment, etc. which are remaining in service. Refer to Division 02 Section "Asbestos Remediation" and "Work Sequence and Phasing" in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- E. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- F. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable field-applied jacketing materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Application at linkages of control devices.
 8. Field application for each equipment type
 9. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer's original packaging.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping, Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.11 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - b. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.
- B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- C. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
- b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- f. Johns Manville; Dux Seal.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite EQ.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap FSK.
- e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 6

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

- B. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.7 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 8

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

- C. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.

2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C, and including flexible glass fiber insulation inserts.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 10

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers:
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
 - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS

- A. Flexible Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of 4 inches of high temperature fiberglass insulation compressed between Teflon impregnated fiberglass inner and outer facing stitched with fiberglass core Teflon thread, and secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.
 1. Fabricators:
 - a. Apex Energy & Environmental Products Inc.
 - b. 3i Supply Co.; K-Tex.
 - c. Valley Group of Companies.
- B. Rigid Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of rigid foam insulation with silicone impregnated fiberglass outer facing stitched with fiberglass thread, and

secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.

1. Fabricators:
 - a. Valley Group of Companies.

2.12 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 12

- b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.

- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 3. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- a. Manufacturers:

- 1) GEMCO.
- 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ACS Industries, Inc.
- b. C & F Wire.
- c. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems.
- d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

- a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
 - 1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 - 2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - a. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 GLASS-FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:
 - a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.
3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 20

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
2. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Ducts and Plenums: Install insulation over entire surface of ducts and plenums.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
3. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with strips of same material used to insulate duct and following manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.9 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesives that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.

- f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- C. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers' recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- F. Where self-adhesive jackets are indicated, install according to manufacturer's instructions and details on the drawings. Overlap seams arranged to shed water.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

END OF SECTION 200700

PARTNERS 22-106
MECHANICAL INSULATION
200700 - 24

SECTION 230130 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY.....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS	1
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)	2
PART 3 - EXECUTION	2
3.1 ACCEPTABLE AGENCIES.....	2
3.2 EXAMINATION	2
3.3 PREPARATION	2
3.4 CLEANING.....	3
3.5 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION	5
3.6 RESTORATION	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning existing Smith Elementary School HVAC air-distribution ducts, plenums, and system components, associated with the two (2) air handling units for the office area.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
- B. Strategies and procedures plan.

PARTNERS 22-106
HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING
230130 - 2

- C. Cleanliness verification report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
 - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE AGENCIES

- A. Engage a NADCA member company with qualified ASCS to clean HVAC air distribution systems.
 - 1. Acceptable HVAC air distribution system cleaning companies in Michigan:
 - a. Dalton Environmental Cleaning Corp.; Whitmore Lake, MI.
 - b. DUCTZ; Ann Arbor, MI.
 - c. Dusty Ducts, Inc.; Livonia, MI.
 - d. Fresh Air Solutions, Inc.; Carleton, MI.
 - e. Safety King, Inc.; Utica, MI.
 - f. Sani-Vac Service, Inc.; Warren MI.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2013.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Supervisor contact information.

2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
4. Required support from other trades.
5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
6. Exhaust equipment setup locations if required.

- B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2013, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2013.
- B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
 1. Air-Handling Units MZU-1 and MZU-2:
 - a. Interior surfaces of the unit casing.
 - b. Coil surfaces compartment.
 - c. Condensate drain pans.
 - d. Fans, fan blades, and fan housings.
 2. Filters and filter housings.
- D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection:
 1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2013 and the following:
 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.

2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 3. Clean evaporator coils and heating coils inside of the air handling units.
- J. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- K. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.
 2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2013.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2013).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.
- L. Coil Cleaning:
1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 2. See NADCA ACR 2013, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA ACR 2013).
 3. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR 2013, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
 4. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
 5. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations when available.
 6. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

3.5 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2013, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Verification of Coil Cleaning:
 - 1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
 - 2. Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.
- E. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 - 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
 - 3. Surface comparison test results if required.
 - 4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
 - 5. System areas found to be damaged.

3.6 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment according to NADCA ACR 2013, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- C. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 230130

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 2
 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
 2.2 FAN SHAFTS 2
 2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION 3
 2.4 SHEAVES 3
 2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES 3
 2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS 4
 2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS 4
 2.8 V-BELTS 4
 2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES 5
 2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS 5
 2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE) 5
 2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 5
 2.13 FAN BEARINGS 6
 2.14 IDENTIFICATION 6
 2.15 ACCESSORIES 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
 3.1 INSTALLATION 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes common requirements for existing Multi-Zone Units MZU-1 and MZU-2, and associated remote return air fans.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fan bearings.
2. V-belt fan drives.
3. Direct drive couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.

C. Sound Power Level Ratings:

1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN SHAFTS

A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

- A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.
- B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.
- D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.
- E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.4 SHEAVES

- A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.
- B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.
- C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions, and selected at mid-range of the sheave.
- D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.
- E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.
- F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

- A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

- B. Manufacturers:
1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated.

2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

- A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.
- B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.
- C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.
- D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.
- E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.
- B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.8 V-BELTS

- A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.

- B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
 - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
 - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

- A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.
- B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.
- B. Provide sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each existing air handling system requiring rebalancing during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.

2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

- A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.
- B. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

- A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L₁₀ minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.
 - 1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
 - 2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L₁₀ life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.
- B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.
- C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
 1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
 2.1 VALVES, GENERAL 3
 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES 4
 2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES 4
 2.4 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES 5
 2.5 DRAIN VALVES 5
 2.6 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
 3.1 EXAMINATION 6
 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION 6
 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 7
 3.4 ADJUSTING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC valve applications, use the following:
1. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 2. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 7. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

- K. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.
- L. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- M. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
- B. Two-Piece, Regular Port Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 70-140.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model BA100S.
 - e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-580-70-66 or T-580-70-66.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:
 - 1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
 - 2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.
- B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
 - b. Bray International, Inc.
 - c. DeZurik.
 - d. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.

- e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
 - h. Pentair Valves & Controls; Keystone.
 - i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
 - j. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM-Encapsulated Ductile-Iron Disc: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends and polyamide coating inside and outside; Type 416 stainless-steel stem, PTFE bronze sintered on steel bushing, and 300-psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 2 through NPS 8, 200 psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 10 through NPS 12.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.; Model GD-4765-3/5.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.4 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

- A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.
- B. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model W-910-B.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
- C. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 200 psig CWP rating.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B.
 - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Hammond Valve.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 84 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

PARTNERS 22-106
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC
230523 - 8

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY.....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS.....	4
1.7 COORDINATION.....	4
1.8 WARRANTY	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 EXAMINATION	5
3.2 PREPARATION	6
3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING	6
3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS	7
3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS.....	7
3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.....	8
3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.....	8
3.8 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS	9
3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS	10
3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS	10
3.11 TOLERANCES.....	11
3.12 REPORTING.....	11
3.13 FINAL REPORT	11
3.14 INSPECTIONS.....	17
3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS.....	18

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:

- a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Primary-secondary systems.
3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Existing systems TAB.
5. Vibration measuring.
6. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
7. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- E. RC: Room criteria.
- F. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- G. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- H. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- I. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Approved Balancing Agencies.
 - 1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:
 - a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
 - b. Air Solutions, Inc.; Lapeer, MI.
 - c. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - d. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
 - e. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
 - f. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
 - g. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
- C. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- D. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- E. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- G. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- B. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- E. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- F. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.

8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
 2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.
- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
5. When existing air handling systems require rebalancing, select required sheave sizes and advise Mechanical Contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
6. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.

- Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.
- G. Chilled beams do not require individual hydronic balancing. Verify proper flow is achieved through balancing or control device serving chilled beam control zone. Report discrepancies.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.
- 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Power factor.
 6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 8. Starter size.
 9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 10. Fuse number and size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check the condition of coils.
 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.

2. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
3. Air balance each air outlet.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.12 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
- F. Air-Handling Unit - Vertical Unit Ventilators Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.

- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- j. Number of belts, make, and size.
- k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Make and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- g. Power factor efficiency.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outside airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outside-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Make and frame type and size.

- b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Test apparatus used.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Air-terminal-device make.
 - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
 - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
 - h. Air-terminal-device size.
 - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.

- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- J. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
 - h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - k. Control settings.
 - l. Voltage at each connection.
 - m. Amperage for each phase.
 - n. Kilowatt input.
 - o. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - p. Number of fans.
 - q. Condenser fan rpm.
 - r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
 - s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.
- K. Cooling Tower or Condenser Test Reports: For cooling towers or condensers, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Make and type.
 - c. Model and serial numbers.
 - d. Nominal cooling capacity in tons.
 - e. Water-treatment chemical feeder and chemical.

PARTNERS 22-106
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230593 - 16

- f. Number and type of fans.
 - g. Fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
 - h. Fan motor voltage at each connection.
 - i. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - j. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - k. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - l. Pump make and model number.
 - m. Pump manufacturer's serial number.
 - n. Pump motor make and frame size.
 - o. Pump motor horsepower and rpm.
2. Pump Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Voltage at each connection.
 - b. Amperage for each phase.
 - c. Water flow rate in gpm.
 3. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Water temperature differential in deg F.
 - d. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - h. Bleed water flow rate in gpm.
 4. Air Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Duct airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - d. Average entering-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Average leaving-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - f. Ambient wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.

- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches.
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.

g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230933 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL	2
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	2
1.2 SUMMARY.....	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	2
1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION.....	3
1.6 SUBMITTALS	3
1.7 REFERENCES	6
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE	6
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	6
1.10 COORDINATION.....	7
1.11 WARRANTY	7
1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	7
1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS.....	8
1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	8
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	8
2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)	8
2.2 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (TRIDIUM N4 PLATFORM).....	9
2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) FIELD LEVEL CONTROLLERS	10
2.4 DDC CONTROLLER SOFTWARE	10
2.5 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS	13
2.6 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK.....	17
2.7 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – DUCT MOUNTED	17
2.8 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – FAN INLET.....	18
2.9 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – OUTSIDE AIRFLOW.....	18
2.10 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING.....	19
2.11 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS.....	19
2.12 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED	22
2.13 DAMPERS, INSULATED OUTDOOR AIR / RELIEF AIR / EXHAUST AIR - AUTOMATED.....	23
2.14 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC	24
2.15 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES.....	24
2.16 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK	24
2.17 LIMIT SWITCHES.....	25
2.18 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS.....	25
2.19 REFERENCE PROBE - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE.....	25
2.20 REFERENCE PROBE - INDOOR STATIC PRESSURE	25
2.21 REFERENCE PROBE - OUTDOOR STATIC PRESSURE	26
2.22 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC.....	26
PART 3 - EXECUTION	27
3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS.....	27
3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING	28
3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION.....	29
3.4 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING	29
3.5 CALIBRATION AND START-UP.....	30
3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE	30

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls. This section also includes Network Supervisory Area Controller and BACnet interface to package controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BACnet: Communications open protocol for building automation system networks and control (developed by ASHRAE and documented per ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012).
- B. BAS: Building Automation System
- C. CAD: Computer Aided Design.
- D. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- E. TC: Temperature Control.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Temperature control building automation system consisting of direct digital control system controllers, sensors, transducers, relays, switches, data communication network, etc. and all associated control wiring and raceway systems.
- B. BAS/DDC system programming, database generation. Graphic display generation accessible through Building Network Supervisory Controller or at the remote operator workstation (when applicable for project).
- C. Electric thermostats, control valves, dampers, operators, control wiring, etc.
- D. Gauges, indicating devices, electric and electronic control accessories, and other control system devices.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under Division 20 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.
- B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves, automated dampers, and initial phases of work associated with fast-track projects (when required). Early submittals of control valves and automated dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- E. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11" x 17".
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 4. Details of control enclosure including panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, terminations blocks and component labeling.
 5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 7. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
 8. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components.
 9. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling from Building Network Supervisory Controller(s) to BAS field level controllers including component locations and wire termination details.
 10. DDC controller layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC controller terminations including power supply and remote control component termination details shall be provided.
 11. Point list for each DDC controller including point descriptions and addresses. This information may be incorporated with DDC controller layouts.
 12. List of system graphics to be provided with proposed tree diagram of graphics organization. Items to include: Each system, floor plan.
- F. Graphic Displays: One month after TC Shop Drawing submittal, TC Contractor shall submit graphical display backgrounds for preliminary Engineer review. Concept for each floor plan, each system, each terminal unit template. Engineer understands that final representation of graphics may not be available until BAS database is established during course of construction. Thorough graphics review will be conducted by Engineer as part of the TC/BAS acceptance procedure.

G. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:

1. Control valves:

- a. Component tag.
- b. Equipment served/function.
- c. Media type.
- d. Design flow rate (GPM or lbs/hr).
- e. Design pressure drop (ft. head) or (psi), where applicable.
- f. Calculated valve Cv, where applicable.
- g. Selected valve Cv, where applicable.
- h. Resultant pressure drop (ft. head) or (psi) with selected valve.
- i. Valve size.
- j. Line size to valve connection (excluding reducers).
- k. Type (ball, butterfly, globe, etc.).
- l. Configuration (2-way, 3-way mixing, 3-way diverting).
- m. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
- n. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
- o. Actuator power requirement.
- p. Valve shut-off rating (ft. head) or (psi)
- q. Valve body pressure/temperature rating.
- r. Valve manufacturer/model number.
- s. Actuator manufacturer/model number.

2. Dampers:

- a. Component tag.
- b. Equipment served/function.
- c. Overall damper size (inch width x inch height).
- d. Quantity of damper sections with respective size(s):
- e. Material and gauge of thickness.
- f. Mounting orientation (horizontal or vertical).
- g. Blade configuration (parallel or opposed)
- h. Pressure drop (in. WG).
- i. Shut-off rating/differential pressure rating (in. wg).
- j. Leakage rating (CFM/sq.ft. at 4 in. wg).
- k. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
- l. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
- m. Actuator power requirement.
- n. Actuator torque requirement.
- o. Actuator quantity.
- p. Damper manufacturer/model number.
- q. Actuator manufacturer/model number.

3. Flow measuring probes - Air:

- a. Component tag.
- b. Equipment served/function.
- c. Duct dimension (inch width x inch height) if applicable.

- d. Fan inlet diameter (inch) if applicable)
 - e. Probe quantity.
 - f. Probe length (inch).
 - g. Flow rate (CFM).
 - h. Flow velocity (FPM).
 - i. Probe manufacturer/model number.
 - j. Transmitter manufacturer/model number.
4. Flow measuring probes - Water:
- a. Component tag.
 - b. Equipment served/function.
 - c. Pipe size/inside diameter (inch)
 - d. Probe length.
 - e. Flow rate (GPM).
 - f. Flow velocity (FPS).
 - g. Probe manufacturer/model number.
 - h. Transmitter manufacturer/model number.
- H. Wall mounted temperature sensor, thermostat and/or other temperature control device cover color shall be coordinated to match color of wall mounted electrical device components and cover plates – coordinate with electrical contractor. Provide samples of available temperature control device cover colors to Architect upon request or if available temperature control device colors do not match electrical device colors so a desired color selection may be determined. Provide sample of temperature sensor / thermostat guard upon request of Architect, Engineer or Owner.
- I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- J. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.
- K. Project Record Documents: Include the following:
- 1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
 - 2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings in pdf format on USB Flash Drives (3 Total).
- L. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
- 1. DDC controller keypad operating instructions and DDC controller override features, where applicable.
 - 2. Device address list.
 - 3. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 4. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
 - 5. DDC workstation software operating instructions for scheduling equipment, trending data, displaying graphics, commanding points, adding/deleting/modifying points, changing setpoints, and setting up alarms.
 - 6. Printout of software applications and graphic screens.
- M. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:

1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Keypad illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function, where applicable.
3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- D. ASTM B75 - Seamless Copper Tube for General Engineering Purposes.
- E. ASTM D1693 - Environmental Stress - Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.
- F. ASTM E1 - Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
- G. MMC – Michigan Mechanical Code, version applicable for project.
- H. NEMA DC 3 - Low-Voltage Room Thermostats.
- I. UL 1820 - Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics Only.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with all applicable code requirements for project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated or optional to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under Division 20 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors, space humidity sensor, thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.
- D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.
- F. Coordinate work with the Laboratory Controls Contractor to provide air supply requirements, control valves where indicated and integration of lab controls to the BAS when indicated.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- H. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.
- I. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Provide 24 hour per day emergency service during warranty period, with maximum response period of four (4) hours. Provide phone number(s) for quick assistance by a Service Engineer regarding hardware or software problems.
- C. Provide scheduled maintenance service during warranty period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Make a minimum of one four hour service call every three months. Notify Owner prior to each scheduled inspection trip. Submit written reports upon completion of service.
- D. Provide any software or firmware revisions which are released by the DDC system manufacturer during the warranty period, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide DDC controller related as-built documents in protective binder or clear plastic display envelope for each control enclosure panel. These instructions shall include such items as as-built control diagrams and

sequence of operation, simplified narrative instructions and materials necessary to aid in the operation of the equipment at the local control panels.

1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Deliver two sets of any special tools required for operation, adjustment, resetting or maintenance, excluding PC laptop.

1.14 PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

- A. Non-disclosure agreement(s) that may be subject to proprietary manuals and software shall be submitted by the proprietary equipment manufacturer to the Owner for approval and signature during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

- A. The building automation system (BAS) shall be fully integrated, distributed data processing system incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for the control and monitoring of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and other related systems. Microprocessor based BAS field level DDC controllers shall be directly connected to HVAC equipment sensors and actuators. A data communication network shall allow data exchange between the BAS field level DDC controllers and the Building Network Supervisory Controller. The Building Network Supervisory Controller shall be the primary operator BAS interface point for the building.
- B. Approved Manufacturer – System / Approved Installer (Locations) as listed:
1. Distech Controls with BACnet Controllers / by:
 - a. Conti Corp Controls Group. (Sterling Heights, MI).
 - b. Control Solutions Inc. (Madison Heights, Byron Center, MI).
 - c. Metro Controls, Inc. (Clinton Twp, MI).
 - d. SyEnergy Engineering Services, (Rochester Hills, MI).
 - e. Trane U.S. Inc., Southeast Michigan (Livonia, M) – NOT Trane ICS Products.
 - f. W.J. O'Neil Controls Group. (Livonia, MI).
 2. Honeywell – WEBS with BACnet Spyder ILC Controllers / by:
 - a. Knight Watch/Vertex Integration (Hudsonville, MI).
 - b. SyEnergy Engineering Services, (Rochester Hills, MI).
 3. Johnson Controls – Facility Explorer with FX Controllers / by:
 - a. BASS Controls (Sterling Heights, MI).
 - b. Conti Corp Controls Group. (Sterling Heights, MI).
 - c. Johnson Controls, Inc. (Auburn Hills, MI) – NOT Metasys Products.

- d. Knight Watch/Vertex Integration (Hudsonville, MI).
- e. Limbach Company. (Pontiac, MI).
- f. Metro Controls, Inc. (Clinton Twp, MI).
- g. Michigan Environmental Controls, Inc. (New Hudson, MI).
- h. SyEnergy Engineering Services, (Rochester Hills, MI).
- i. W.J. O'Neil Controls Group. (Livonia, MI).

2.2 BAS BUILDING NETWORK SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER (TRIDIUM N4 PLATFORM)

- A. The Building Network Supervisory Controller, utilizing the HTML5 platform, shall provide the interface between the Owner's Ethernet and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
 1. Calendar functions
 2. Scheduling.
 3. Trending.
 4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
 5. Time synchronization.
 6. Integration of BACnet controller data.
 7. Network Management functions for all BACnet based devices.
- B. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware and driver features as a minimum:
 1. One RS-232 port
 2. One RS-485 port with BACnet MS/TP Driver.
 3. Battery Backup
 4. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity).
 5. Where the option for expanded memory is available, it must be supplied.
- C. Provide LonWorks or MODBUS driver(s) as required for system or equipment integration requirements for project.
- D. The network supervisory controller shall be sized appropriately per building to handle the required quantity of connected controllers and devices.
- E. Provide 5 year service agreement per network supervisory controller for updating firmware/software as available by manufacturer. Labor for updating the controllers shall be included.
- F. For Tridium based systems, provide Vykon Niagara 4 JACE-8000 series network supervisory controllers.
- G. Manufacturer:
 1. Vykon N4 JACE-8000 series is to be used.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) FIELD LEVEL CONTROLLERS

- A. Modular in design and consisting of stand-alone microprocessor board with ROM and fully custom programmable RAM, EPROM, and/or EEPROM memory, integral interface equipment and power surge protection. DDC controllers shall be connected directly to sensors, controlled devices and the communication network.
- B. Powerfail Restart and Battery Backup: Minimum of 72 battery backup hours for complete system RAM memory and clock, with automatic battery charger or 48 hour low voltage alarm warning. Upon full system power recovery, all clocks shall be automatically synchronized, and all controlled equipment shall be automatically re-started based on correct clock time and sequence of operation.
- C. Provide fully functional communication interface ports for communication between processor, other processors, portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
- D. Panel enclosure for controller, associated power supply and other ancillary control components shall be finished steel or rigid plastic with hinged door and keyed lock. Electronics shall be removable for protection during mounting of panel.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. Operating system shall work in real time, provide prioritized task scheduling, control time programs, monitor DDC controller communications, scan inputs and outputs, and contain built-in diagnostics.
- B. Input/output point processing shall include the following:
 - 1. Continuous update of input and output values and/or conditions. All connected points are to be updated at least once per second.
 - 2. Assignment of proper engineering units and status condition identifiers to all points.
 - 3. In addition to physical or "hardware" points required, "software" points shall be provided where required for command access and meaningful displays, where required by the "execution" portion of this section or where required on the DDC input/output points lists. "Software" points shall appear identical to physical points in output displays and shall be assignable to text descriptors, logical groups, reports, etc. in the same manner as physical points. "Software" points shall be assigned alarm limits in the same manner as physical points.
- C. Command control software shall manage the receipt of commands from control panels, portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
 - 1. Command delay, programmable from 0 to 2 minutes, shall be provided to prevent simultaneous energizing of large loads. Command delays shall be honored throughout the BAS DDC network, not just within the DDC controller. Delays shall be assignable on an individual per point basis.
 - 2. Each command shall be assigned a command and residual priority to manage contentions created by multiple programs having access to the same command point. Only commands with a higher command priority than the existing residual priority shall be permitted to execute. Whenever a command is allowed to execute, its assigned residual priority shall replace the existing residual priority.

3. A "fixed mode" option shall be supported to allow inputs to, and outputs from DDC control programs to be set to a fixed state or value. When in the "fixed mode," inputs and outputs shall be so noted in all reports.
 4. A "last user" record is to be maintained to positively identify which program or manual command is in control of a given point. The last user information shall be displayed and printed along with other point data of logical groups.
- D. Provide self-test procedure. Notify remote Operator Workstation (when applicable for project) for maintenance, performance, software, cable break, or data transmission problems. Identify variables as reliable or unreliable. Variables identified as unreliable shall use default in calculation.
- E. Alarm Processing
1. High/Low Alarm: Analog input alarm comparison with the ability to assign two individual sets of high and low limits (warning and actual alarm) to an input. Each alarm shall be assigned a unique differential to prevent a point from oscillating into and out of alarm. Alarm comparisons are to be made each scan cycle.
 2. Floating Alarm: Where analog controlled values are automatically varied by software (such as hot water temperature reset), a single set of alarm limits shall be provided for those varying values. These alarm limits shall then "float" a user definable differential above and below the varying setpoint value.
 3. Abnormal Alarm: When a digital input is not in agreement with the commanded state of its associated output point, or when a digital input is not in its normal state, an abnormal alarm shall be generated. Abnormal "on" shall cause an alarm, as well as abnormal "off." Alarm time delay for digital inputs to prevent nuisance alarms shall be provided. Each digital input alarm time delay shall be adjustable from zero to two minutes in one-second increments.
 4. Alarm lockout shall be provided to positively lock out alarms when equipment is turned off or when a true alarm is dependent on the condition of an associated point. Lockout points and lockout initiators shall be operator programmable. On initial startup of air handler and other mechanical equipment, a "timed lockout" period shall be assigned to analog points to allow them to reach a stable condition before activating alarm comparison logic. Timed lockout period shall be programmable on a per point basis from 0 to 90 minutes in one-minute increments.
 5. The capability of automatically initiating commands upon the occurrence of an alarm.
- F. Totalization
1. Run time shall be accumulated based on the status of digital input points. It shall be possible to totalize either on time or off time up to 10,000 hours with one-minute resolution. Run time counts shall be resident in memory and have DDC controller resident run time limits assignable through portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
 2. A transition counter shall be provided to accumulate the number of times a device has been cycled on or off. Counter shall be capable of accumulating 600,000 switching cycles. Limits shall be assignable to counts to provide maintenance alarm printouts.
 3. Analog totalization capability shall be provided to allow the totalization of electricity, air, water and steam flow, etc. These flows shall be totalized with respect to time and converted to the appropriate energy unit. It shall be possible to automatically set time intervals for totalization, adjustable from one second to 365 days. The totalization program shall keep track of the maximum and minimum instantaneous analog value measured during the period, including the date and time at which each occurred.

G. DDC Controller Programming / Configuration

1. All DDC controllers shall be fully programmable or configurable per required controller application type. DDC controllers which require remote or factory programming or configuration are not acceptable. DDC controllers with custom programs which may not be modified by the user are not acceptable. "Custom" programming shall mean allowing the alteration of actual control logic, and shall not be limited to allowing only the alteration of setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc.
2. DDC controllers shall be provided to meet the control strategies as called for in the sequences of operation on the drawings. If a configurable application specific DDC controller cannot meet this requirement, a DDC fully programmable controller shall be provided.
3. All DDC controller setpoints, gains, parameters, time constants, etc., associated with DDC controller programs shall be available to the operator for display and modification via portable programmer's terminal, portable operator's unit or the remote Operator Workstation when applicable for project.
4. Each DDC controller shall have resident in its memory and available to the programs a full library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, and arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Functions to be provided shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Mathematical: Absolute value, calculate, square root, power, sign, average, totalize.
 - b. Logic: OR, AND, compare, negate.
 - c. Fixed Formula: High and low select, span, rate, ramp, enthalpy, wet bulb, dew point, relative humidity, humidity ratio, and filter.
 - d. Data Manipulation: Store, file and set.
 - e. Control Routines: Real-time based functions, proportional control, proportional-integral control, proportional-integral-derivative control, adaptive control (self-tuning), direct-acting, reverse acting, feedforward, fixed setpoint, calculated setpoint, adjustable setpoint, lead lag, hysteresis correction, event initiation/ software interlock.

H. Building Automation System program applications (as required for controllers)

1. Time of day scheduling: Allow the creation and maintenance of operating schedules for selected points based on time of day and holiday scheduling. At least two independent start and stop times per day for each system shall be allowed. Each point shall be allowed to have a unique time program, or points shall be able to be grouped and assigned to a common time program. Both digital and analog output points shall be able to be assigned to a time program. This software shall work in conjunction with the time of day scheduler software at the remote Operator Workstation (when applicable for project). This program shall also work in conjunction with the optimum start and optimum stop application software.
2. Optimum Start: Start equipment based on outdoor temperature, space temperature, and system response to minimize energy usage and to assure that comfort conditions are reached exactly at scheduled occupancy time (occupancy schedules are defined under "Time Of Day Scheduling"). This program shall operate in both the heating and cooling cycles. An adaptive algorithm shall be employed which automatically adjusts the start time according to previous performance and shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns.
3. Enthalpy Optimization: Using standard psychrometric calculations, automatically determine which air source, outdoor air or return air, presents the least total heat load, and automatically adjust mixed air damper position. When outside enthalpy exceeds return air enthalpy, the outside air damper shall go to its minimum position. Typically, the outside air damper must be in its minimum position before the cooling coil valve is allowed to open.

4. Duty Cycle: Periodically cycle electrical equipment to reduce energy consumption and/or energy demand. Each load shall be assigned a cycle interval and an off period. A load leveling algorithm shall be utilized to assure that cycle periods do not coincide.
5. Demand Limiting: Distributed power demand program shall be based on a sliding window instantaneous demand algorithm. The DDC controller(s) connected to the demand meter shall calculate the demand, forecast the demand trend, compare it to established demand limits, and initiate load shedding action or reestablishment of loads as required. Shedding shall be on a sequential basis with least important loads shed first and restored last. Restoration cycle shall add the most important loads first. DDC controllers on the network shall each have a four-tier shed table for assignment of sheddable loads. When a request is issued to the network to shed a specific number of kilowatts, each DDC controller shall shed Tier 1 loads, Tier 2 loads, etc. until the shed requirement is met. The program shall have the capability to sum the readings from multiple meters connected to multiple DDC controllers on the network, and to shed various loads from multiple DDC controllers on the network.
6. Warm-Up: Position the outside air dampers in an adjustable (minimum) position, and trigger a digital output(s) normally used to signal air terminal units to move to their maximum flow settings. When the desired space temperature is reached, as determined by feedback from space temperature sensor(s), the digital output shall return the air terminal units to their normal operation. When occupancy time is reached, the outside air dampers shall be controlled by the normal occupied mode control sequence. During the warm-up cycle, the outside air damper shall be set at the position which minimizes outside air intake while preventing over/under pressurizing of ductwork. This program shall work in conjunction with the time scheduling program and/or the optimum start program as required.
7. Night Cycle: Cycle HVAC equipment on and off as required to maintain an operator selectable unoccupied space temperature. During the equipment "on" time, the outside air damper shall be maintained in an adjustable position which minimizes outside air intake while preventing over/under pressurization of ductwork. The equipment shall be cycled such that energy reduction during unoccupied periods is uniform.
8. Night Purge: Night Purge program shall apply to cooling cycle only. Night Purge shall introduce 100% outdoor air any time the outdoor air is above 50 degrees F, the space temperature is above 75 degrees F, the outdoor air temperature is below space temperature and the outdoor air dew point is less than 60 deg F. Purging shall stop when outdoor air is below 50 deg F, or space temperature is below 75 deg F, or outdoor temperature is less than 5 deg F cooler than space temperature, or outdoor air dew point is greater than 60 deg F.
9. Reset Optimization: Adjust equipment discharge setpoints based on one of the following criteria:
 - a. By sensing the worst case requirements (e.g., the zone requiring the most heating or cooling and providing only the minimum energy required to meet the load).
 - b. Adjusting the setpoint in direct proportion to another sensed variable (e.g., reset supply water temperature based on outside temperature).

2.5 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Air Static/Differential Pressure Transmitters:

1. Variable capacitance type with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input. Transmitter shall have zero and span adjustments.
2. Safe overpressure rating shall be minimum 5 times the range.
3. Temperature compensated with thermal error of not greater than 0.04 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 deg F.

4. Accuracy: +/- 0.5% of full scale including calibration error, repeatability, hysteresis, and yearly drift.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Monitor.
 - b. Belimo.
 - c. Dwyer.
 - d. Modus
 - e. Setra.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:

1. Carbon dioxide sensing cell shall consist of a nondispersive infrared carbon dioxide gas cell that uses a pulsed source and has no free air optical path. Output shall be linearized 4-20 mA with the 24 VDC input. In addition, the unit shall be capable of providing SPDT switching of an external low voltage circuit at an adjustable setpoint. The unit shall be specifically designed for the wall or duct application specified. Return air aspiration boxes shall be designed by and approved by the manufacturer. Unit shall have single point setpoint and span adjustment. The unit shall have no moving parts.
2. Power for the sensor shall be extended from a transformer or adaptor installed adjacent to the DDC controller enclosure panel, and shall be run parallel to the 4-20 mA signal cable.
3. Minimum sensing range shall be 0-2,000ppm.
4. Overall Accuracy shall be 3% of full scale including calibration error, repeatability, hysteresis and yearly drift.
5. Minimum calibration interval shall be 5 years.
6. Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment and test gas for calibration and shall calibrate all CO₂ sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. Manufacturer:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
 - b. Belimo.
 - c. TelAire.
 - d. Vaisala.
 - e. Veris.

C. Current Sensors:

1. Split-core or donut type transformer for monitoring AC current, with analog output signal as indicated. Current sensors used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Analog sensors shall have accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ full scale.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Neilsen-Kuljian.
 - b. Veris Industries.
 - c. Scientific-Columbus

D. Current Switches:

1. Split-core or donut type transformer for monitoring AC current, with digital output signal. Current switches used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Current switches with digital output shall have adjustable trip settings. Provide field adjustment of current switches to trip at approximately 90% of normal motor operating amperage.
3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnson Controls.
 - b. NK Technologies.
 - c. Senva.
 - d. Setra.
 - e. Veris Industries.

E. Differential Pressure Transmitters (Commercial Version):

1. Transmitters used for measuring differential pressure only:
 - a. Each differential pressure transmitter shall be selected and calibrated for operations between 0 and 200% of the normal differential pressure. The calibration point shall be rounded upward to the nearest 10 inches of water column (for spans less than 200" W.C.) or to the nearest 5 psi for larger spans. Calibration date shall be included on an embossed tag attached to each transmitter.
 - b. The accuracy, including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability, of the transmitter for measuring differential pressure shall be better than 2% of the span stated above throughout a 4:1 turndown.
 - c. The transmitter shall not be damaged by pressures of up to 500 psig on either side of the transmitter and all wetted parts shall be essentially inert in the presence of up to a 40% concentration of ethylene or propylene glycol in water.
 - d. Provide a drain valve for each side of the pressure chamber. Furnish and install mounting brackets appropriate for the installation location.
 - e. Span and zero shall be individually adjustable.
 - f. With LCD Display.
 - g. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Belimo.
 - 2) Dwyer.
 - 3) Setra.
 - 4) Veris Industries.

F. Humidity Sensors:

1. Elements: Thin film or polymer capacitive type or bulk polymer resistance type with linear output, accurate within $\pm 2\%$ RH throughout the range of 10-95% RH and drift to be less than $\pm 0.25\%$.
2. Humidity sensors shall be resistant to chlorine and other cleaning agents.
3. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching space temperature sensors used.
4. Duct Sensors: With duct probe and mounting plate.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
 - b. Belimo.

- c. GE Industrial, Sensing (formerly General Eastern)
- d. Vaisala.
- e. Veris – HD/HO Series.

G. Outside Air Temperature/Humidity Combination Transmitters:

1. Dual transmitters housed in a single hinged enclosure with integral probes configured for exterior wall mount application with PVC sun shield. Unit shall provide separate 4-20 mA signals for temperature and humidity measurement.
2. Temperature sensor: Refer to Temperature Sensors specifications. Range of operation shall be - 25 degrees F to 125 degrees F.
3. Humidity sensor: Refer to Humidity Sensors specifications. Range of operation shall be 0-100% RH.
4. Manufacturer:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Vaisala.
 - c. Veris.

H. Temperature Sensors:

1. Resistance temperature detectors (RTD) with 1000 ohm, thin-filmed platinum, nickel or balco element having 0.000385 temperature coefficient meeting the input requirements of the DDC controller.
2. Thermally sensitive resistors (thermistor) shall be 10k-type, epoxy or glass coated, having NTC characteristic, meeting the input requirements of the DDC controller.
3. Initial calibration accuracy shall be +/- 0.5 deg F over the entire range. Range shall be as indicated below, or as appropriate to the application.
4. Additional error such as repeatability, stability, tolerance, linearity and hysteresis shall not exceed an additional +/- 0.5 deg F additive (using RMS method) throughout the selected operating range for the application.
5. Temperature sensors shall be resistant to chlorine and other cleaning agents
6. Single point duct mounted sensors shall have 18" rigid probe and calibrated span of 20 - 120°F.
7. Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have 25' long averaging element and calibrated span of 20 - 120°F.
8. Liquid immersion sensors shall have welded stainless steel thermowells for ferrous pipe and brass thermowells for copper pipe. Length of sensor and thermowell shall be selected based on the diameter of the pipe to provide accurate, reliable and homogeneous sensing of the liquid temperature. Thermowell pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating. Sensors for chilled water application shall have calibrated span of 20 - 120°F. Sensors for hot water applications shall have calibrated span of 40 - 240°F
9. Room sensors shall have locking cover and a minimum span of 40 - 90°F.
10. Outside air temperature (only) sensors shall have watertight inlet fitting and shall be shielded from direct rays of sun and wind.
11. Manufacturers:
 - a. Specified BAS product where available that meets the requirements herein.
 - b. ACI – except PT1000 averaging sensor.
 - c. BAPI – Basys Series.
 - d. Belimo.

- e. MAMAC
- f. Minco.
- g. TCS.

2.6 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

- A. Data communication network shall be provided to allow data exchange between the BAS field level DDC controllers and the Building Network Supervisory Controller.
- B. The BAS/DDC system-wide communication network shall consist of a primary peer-to-peer network, and at the Contractor's option, secondary sub-networks linked to the primary network. The primary network shall support peer-to-peer communications between primary network BAS field level DDC controllers. The Building Network Supervisory Controller shall be connected to the primary network. Secondary sub-networks when used shall interface with the primary network through the primary network BAS field level DDC controllers. At least one DDC controller connected to the primary peer-to-peer network shall be provided in each mechanical room, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Data communications media shall be twisted pair wires.
- D. The communications network shall allow shared point and control information between BAS field level DDC controllers. All required repeaters, hubs, active links, gateways, etc. and associated power supplies shall be provided as required to provide shared point and control information between BAS field level DDC controllers.
- E. Failure of any individual BAS field level DDC controller shall not cause the loss of communications between peer BAS field level DDC controllers.
- F. All data transmitted must be positively acknowledged as received or negatively acknowledged as not received. Negative acknowledgments shall cause a retransmission of the data. Network connected devices must send a "functioning" message each network cycle. Lack of a "functioning" message after successive retries shall constitute a device failure and shall be recognized as such by the network.
- G. Error recovery and communication initialization routines shall be resident in each network connected device.

2.7 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – DUCT MOUNTED

- A. Duct airflow measuring probes shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the probe, designed to compensate for non-axial or turbulent flow.
- B. Thermal Dispersion type technology may be used in-lieu of static pressure measurement.
- C. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting plate, gasket, and static and total pressure fittings. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.
- D. The number of sensors on each probe, and the quantity of probes provided at each location, shall comply with ASHRAE standards for duct traversing. Multiple probes provided at a single location shall be interconnected external to the duct to produce an average signal.

- E. For each airflow measurement location, the measured velocity pressure shall have accuracy within $\pm 2\%$ of the full scale throughout the velocity range of 300-4000 fpm.
- F. Each airflow measurement location shall be provided with an air volume gauge, dial and pointer type with diaphragm element. Black letters on white background, 4" diameter, with scale calibrated to permit direct reading of the airflow (in cfm) of the connected airflow measuring station. LCD readout with associated transmitter is acceptable.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Ebtron.

2.8 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – FAN INLET

- A. Fan inlet airflow measuring probes shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the probe, designed to compensate for non-axial or turbulent flow. Two probes shall be provided for each fan inlet opening.
- B. Thermal Dispersion type technology may be used in-lieu of static pressure measurement.
- C. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting bracket designed for attachment to fan inlet bell, and shall have static and total pressure fittings. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.
- D. Fan inlet airflow measuring probes shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, nor shall the sound level within the system be amplified by its presence.
- E. For each fan, the measured airflow shall have accuracy within $\pm 3\%$ of the actual flow throughout a fan operating range of 6 to 1 capacity turndown.
- F. Each airflow measurement location shall be provided with an air volume gauge, dial and pointer type with diaphragm element. Black letters on white background, 4" diameter, with scale calibrated to permit direct reading of the airflow (in cfm) of the connected airflow measuring station. LCD readout with associated transmitter is acceptable.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - 2. Ebtron.

2.9 AIRFLOW MEASURING PROBES – OUTSIDE AIRFLOW

- A. Duct airflow measuring probes shall be Thermal Dispersion type.
- B. Probes shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Probes shall be provided with mounting plate, and gasket. Probe and mounting hardware shall facilitate easy removal and reinstallation of the probes.

- C. The number of sensors on each probe, and the quantity of probes provided at each location, shall comply with ASHRAE standards for duct traversing. Multiple probes provided at a single location shall be interconnected external to the duct to produce an average signal.
- D. For each airflow measurement location, the measured velocity pressure shall have accuracy within $\pm 2\%$ of the full scale throughout the velocity range of 0-4000 fpm.
- E. Associated transmitter at each airflow measurement location shall be provided with LCD readout to indicate airflow (in CFM) of the connected airflow measuring station.
- F. Manufacturers / Model:
 - 1. Ebtron / Gold Series.
 - 2. Air Monitor Corporation / ELECTRA-flo.

2.10 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Joints: Ball Sleeve compression type.
- C. Polyethylene Tubing: Black, UL 1820 flame and smoke retardant where exposed in an air plenum, virgin polyethylene, conforming to modified ASTM D1693 test. All non-metallic tubing shall be minimum 1/4" O.D.; micro-sleeve is not acceptable.
 - 1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Joints: Compression or barbed type.

2.11 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS

- A. Pressure Independent Control Valves (2-way):
 - 1. Up to 2 inches: Characterized ball valve or Globe valve style with integral pressure compensating cartridge which maintains a constant pressure drop across valve seat while providing equal percentage flow control. Ball valve construction shall include bronze or brass-nickel plated body with screwed ends, stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, characterizing disc, stainless steel or brass stem, and resilient reinforced Teflon seats. Globe valve construction shall include bronze or AMETAL (a dezincification alloy of TA), stainless steel or brass stem and EPDM type seats.
 - 2. Over 2 inches: Control valve with integral pressure compensating spring and diaphragm which maintains a constant pressure drop across the valve seat, iron body with flanged ends, stainless steel trim.

3. Accuracy: Control valves shall accurately control flow from 0 to 100% of the full rated flow. Flow through the valve shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations when the pressure drop across the valve is within the range of 5 psid to 35 psid.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Bray / Delta Control Products.
 - c. Danfoss Nexus Valve.
 - d. Griswold.
 - e. Honeywell.
 - f. Johnson Controls.
 - g. Siemens.
 - h. Tour Anderson.
- B. Pressure dependent Characterized Ball Valves (2-way & 3-way):
1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body with screwed ends, stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, characterizing disc, stainless steel or brass stem, and resilient reinforced Teflon seats.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Bray / Delta Control Products.
 - c. Honeywell.
 - d. Schneider Electric Controls.
 - e. Johnson Controls.
 - f. Siemens
- C. Globe Valves (2-way & 3-way):
1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, single seated, screwed ends with backseating capability, repackable under pressure.
 2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc, repackable under pressure.
 3. Valve stem packing shall be tetrafluorethylene, spring loaded and self-adjusting. Packless construction is acceptable.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Bray / Delta Control Products.
 - c. Dodge Engineering & Controls, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell.
 - e. Schneider Electric Controls.
 - f. Johnson Controls.
 - g. Siemens.
- D. Butterfly Pattern: Refer to Division 20 Section "Valves" for valve body and trim requirements.
- E. Electric Operators:

1. Operators shall be electronic type to accept signals from direct digital controller or modulating thermostat for proportional control.
2. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated. Terminal unit tempering coil control valve operators are not required to be spring return.
3. Select with sufficient shut-off power for system pressure and highest operating torque, and torque requirements of valves which may stick because of infrequent use.
4. Select to provide smooth proportioning control under operating conditions normal to the system.
5. Electric Butterfly Control Valve Actuators: Permanent split capacitor, reversible electric motor which drives a compound epicyclic gear, thermal overload protection, factory tested, factory lubricated, localized mechanical position indicator readable at 25 feet, 0-90 degree reversible operation, bolt directly to valve top plate. Housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for outdoor location. Provide thermostatically controlled heater for prevention of condensation at low temperatures, 120 VAC. Actuator ambient temperature range shall be -20 degrees F to +140 degrees F. Provide separate limit switches which close at the full open and full closed position, respectively. Actuator shall include a manually operated handwheel for manual override of the valve position.

F. Hydronic Systems:

1. Valve minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 20 Section "Valves," and in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
2. Valve minimum temperature ratings shall be 250 deg F.
3. For globe valves: Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass, selected for maximum lift under application conditions.
4. Two way and three way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
5. Pressure independent control valves shall be used for 2-way applications unless otherwise indicated. Select to achieve scheduled flow rate of the associated heat transfer device. If the scheduled flow rate is too high to achieve with one valve, provide multiple valves sized at flow divided equally of the scheduled flow rate and control all valves in unison - coordinate control valve quantity and the need for parallel piping of control valves with mechanical contractor.
6. Pressure Drop for pressure dependent characterized ball and globe valves: Select Control valves that result in a pressure drop at or as close as possible to scheduled information. If not scheduled, primary HVAC equipment and terminal equipment control valves shall be selected for a pressure drop close as possible to 11.5 feet of head (5 psig). TC Contractor shall use control valves that meet the pressure drop requirements from manufacturers listed above.

G. Steam Systems:

1. Valve minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 23 Section "Valves," and Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
2. Valve minimum temperature ratings shall be 250 degrees F.
3. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel, hardened to not less than 500 Brinnell, selected for maximum lift under application conditions.
4. Select for a pressure drop as scheduled on the drawings.
5. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.

2.12 DAMPERS - AUTOMATED

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, minimum 2 inches in width, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement for 12 gage structural equivalence.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, minimum 14 gauge, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 60 inches long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts. Dampers which are required to have a static pressure rating over 4 inch W.G. shall have minimum 3/4 inch solid shafts.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric or Neoprene, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jackshafts (where required): Minimum 1/2 inch galvanized steel.
- F. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
- G. Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or lubricant free, solid stainless steel. Provide thrust washers at bearings for all dampers which are to be mounted with blades in the vertical position.
- H. Linkages: Accessible for maintenance. Linkages may be located in airstream. Linkages located in damper frame shall be external to the duct, accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in the airstream shall be zinc-plated.
- I. Leakage: Less than 8 CFM per square foot based on 4 inches W.G. pressure differential.
- J. Static Pressure Rating: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, minimum 4" W.G.
- K. Maximum Velocity: As scheduled on the drawings, or design for maximum velocity to be encountered in location where installed.
- L. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 deg F.
- M. Dampers located in stainless steel or PVC coated ductwork (Refer to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for ductwork requirements) and dampers located within stainless steel or corrosion-resistant coated environmental equipment (Refer to Division 23 Section "Environmental Equipment" for environmental equipment requirements): Fabricate and size as indicated above, with the following additional requirements.
 - 1. Frames: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 2. Blades and shafts: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 3. Blade seals: Type 316 stainless steel, mechanically attached.
 - 4. Jackshafts (where required): Minimum 3/4 inch stainless steel.
 - 5. Bearings: Solid stainless steel.
 - 6. Linkages: Accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in damper frames shall be external to the duct, accessible for maintenance. Linkages located in the airstream shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 7. All components exposed to the airstream shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel:
- N. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Warming & Ventilating.

2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Greenheck.
4. Honeywell.
5. Johnson Controls.
6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
7. Ruskin.
8. Tamco.
9. Vent Products.

2.13 DAMPERS, INSULATED OUTDOOR AIR / RELIEF AIR / EXHAUST AIR - AUTOMATED

- A. Performance: AMCA certified for Air Performance and Air Leakage.
- B. Frames: Extruded aluminum, .080-inch thickness minimum, 4 inches deep minimum, thermally broken, and insulated with polystyrene or polyurethane foam insulation.
- C. Blades: Extruded aluminum, internally insulated, and thermally broken. Maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 60 inches long.
- D. Shafts: Minimum 7/16 inch hexagonal or square corrosion resistant zinc plated steel.
- E. Blade Seals: Extruded EPDM, silicone, or synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached.
- F. Jamb Seals: Silicone, or synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached.
- G. Bearings: Dual bearing assembly of durable synthetic polymer resulting in no metal-to-metal contact. Provide thrust washers at bearings for all dampers which are to be mounted with blades in the vertical position.
- H. Linkage: Linkage shall be installed in the frame side and shall be constructed of aluminum and/or corrosion resistant zinc plated steel.
- I. Leakage: Less than 3 CFM per square foot at 1 inch W.G. pressure differential at minus 40 deg F.
- J. Static Pressure Rating: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, minimum 4 inches W.G.
- K. Maximum Velocity: As scheduled on the drawings, or design for maximum velocity to be encountered in location where installed.
- L. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 155 deg F.
- M. Manufacturers:
 1. Greenheck ICD-45.
 2. Ruskin TED50 Series.
 3. Tamco Series 9000 BF.

2.14 DAMPER OPERATORS - ELECTRIC

- A. Electric damper motor shall be 24 or 120 volt two-position or modulating as required with spring return type and sized to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power for smooth operation from full close to full open and tight shut-off. Damper motor shall have "O ring" gaskets for weatherproof operation.
- B. Number: Sufficient to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range. Provide sufficient number of operators such that one operator does not operate more than the maximum square footage of damper area as recommended in standard catalog of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belimo.
 - 2. Delta Control Products.
 - 3. Honeywell.
 - 4. Johnson Controls.

2.15 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Shall provide electrical switching action upon a sensed pressure differential increase between two points. Sensitivity shall be suitable for the application. Setpoint shall be adjustable over the full range of the device. Switching action shall open or close two independent single pole double throw switches. Electrical switch rating shall be 10 amps at 120 VAC.
- B. Pressure rating of switch and connecting tubing:
 - 1. Fan - Rated for 12 inches W.C.
 - 2. Pump - Meet or exceed the system pressure rating as noted in the specifications.

2.16 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

- A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.
- B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e. above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).
- D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.
- E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided; one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.
- F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.

- G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

2.17 LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. Oil tight type with operator as required providing required function. Limit switches used on dampers should be set at approximately 75% of full stroke.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. Westinghouse.
 - 5. Micro-switch.

2.18 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, pushbuttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face, or as detailed on drawings. Provide panel with locking door.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Panels shall be sized for a maximum fill of 50% capacity, and shall not be smaller than 24" X 24".

2.19 REFERENCE PROBE - DUCT STATIC PRESSURE

- A. Duct static pressure probe shall be capable of static pressure measurement with bi-directional flow in a duct, plenum or air handling unit. Probe shall have minimum 4" insertion depth, shall compensate for total pressure error, and shall provide an accurate, repeatable and stable static pressure value with a maximum flow of 4000 fpm.
- B. Probe shall be constructed of aluminum, with mounting flange suitable for round or flat duct surfaces. Probe shall have static pressure signal fitting.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. MAMAC # A-520.
 - 2. Dwyer # A-305.
 - 3. Tek-Air # T-SPP 7100/7200.

2.20 REFERENCE PROBE - INDOOR STATIC PRESSURE

- A. Indoor pressure reference probe shall be a shielded static pressure sensor suitable for flush mounting in the ceiling, complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber, airflow shielding, control tubing take-off fitting, and brush finish on exposed surface. Probe shall be capable of sensing the

static pressure in the proximity of the sensor to within 1% of the actual pressure value while being subjected to a maximum airflow of 1000 fpm from a radial source.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Air Monitor Corporation.
2. Tek-Air.

2.21 REFERENCE PROBE - OUTDOOR STATIC PRESSURE

A. Outdoor pressure reference probe shall be constructed of anodized aluminum, with control tubing take-off fitting, which shall be capable of sensing the outside ambient air pressure to within 2% of the actual value when subjected to radial wind velocities up to 80 miles per hour with approach angles up to 30 degrees to the horizontal.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Air Monitor Corporation.
2. Tek-Air.

2.22 THERMOSTATS – ELECTRONIC & ELECTRIC

A. Electronic Floating Control Room Thermostats: Microprocessor based tri-state (floating)proportional thermostat providing individual room control with setpoint adjustment, locking cover and range stops, output status LED's, night setback/setup feature with local override switch. Manufacturer: Honeywell, Model T6984 or similar.

B. Electronic Modulating Control Room Thermostats: Microprocessor based modulating 2-10V DC thermostat providing individual room control with setpoint adjustment, locking cover and range stops, output status LED's, night setback/setup feature with local override switch. Capable of single and dual modulating outputs to meet required control application. Manufacturer: Honeywell, Model T7984 or similar.

C. Line Voltage Room Thermostats: Adjustable single setpoint with exposed setpoint indicator and exposed thermometer for a range of 55 deg F to 85 deg F with maximum dead band of 1-1/2 degrees F, and locking cover. Contacts shall be rated for load, single-pole or two-pole as required. Provide with integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch where indicated on control details. Power Requirement: 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac as required.

D. Room Thermostat Accessories:

1. Thermostat Covers: Manufacturers standard with finish as selected by Architect.
2. Insulating Bases: Provide one inch insulating base for thermostats located on exterior walls.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for device.

E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat (freezestat): Snap acting which trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint, fixed 5 deg F differential, range 30 deg F to 60 deg F, requiring minimum 20 feet length of bulb. Manual-reset unless indicated on drawings to be auto-reset type.

Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface. Switch shall be UL listed and rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC. Provide additional switch or contacts for connection to monitoring system.

- F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap acting, manual reset switch.
- G. Electric; water-immersion type thermostat, for installation in hot-water circulation piping adjustable for control of water circulation pump. Operation of pump to be On or Off upon setpoint as required per control details. Contacts shall be rated for load. Provide transformer for 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac duty as required.
- H. Electric; strap-on piping type thermostat for control of fans with hot water heating coils. Operation of fan to be Off when temperature is below setpoint as required per control details. Contacts shall be rated for load. Provide transformer for 24 V, ac or 120 V, ac duty as required
- I. Manufacturers for listed Thermostat Types:
 - 1. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 2. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 3. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors, thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors and thermostats 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.
- C. The location of all control-related items to be mounted on the exterior of the building must be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Indicate proposed locations on the shop drawings.
- D. Caulk both sides of damper frames to duct walls to prevent leakage between damper frame and duct.
- E. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC controller as the associated output signal.
- F. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.
- G. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. "Wiremold" in finished areas shall be allowed when wiring cannot be run concealed in walls or partitions. Minimize "wiremold" routing.
- H. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.
- I. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.

- J. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- K. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.
- L. Install all gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal floor level. Provide tubing or wiring as required.
- M. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service and replacement.
- N. Locate, size and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.
- O. Locate and size sensing elements in liquid lines so that they are in moving liquid and not in stagnant or turbulent locations. Wells shall not obstruct the flow of the liquid being measured. Pipes one inch and smaller shall be increased at least one pipe size at the point of insertion.
- P. Locate pressure sensing taps in liquid lines in straight runs of pipe with at least 10 pipe diameters of straight pipe both upstream and downstream of pressure tap. Provide a shut-off cock in sensing line at each pressure tap.
- Q. Install pressure sensing elements in ducts and casings with clean, sharp taps to accurately read true static pressure, avoiding velocity influence and turbulence.
- R. Locate, support and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.
- S. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.
- T. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.
- U. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 120 seconds.
 - 1. .

3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

- A. All sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.
- B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.
- C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each controller termination, field device termination or on the field device.

- D. All control panels and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplate permanently attached on the front exterior with panel identification to match details of temperature control submittals and include system(s) served and area(s) served on the labeling. Include labeling near 120VAC terminations within panel identifying power source panel ID and specific circuit breaker used.

3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

- A. Provide the following graphic displays as a minimum at the operator interface, arranged in logical penetration paths:
 - 1. Individual building layout or isometric for each building connected to the system.
 - 2. Floor plans for each floor within each building, with display of present values of space conditions sensed by connected space sensors, display of the name of the air handler associated with each space sensor, display of the room number in which the sensor is located and color coding to indicate whether the sensed space condition is within the acceptable range, is too high, or is too low. TC Contractor shall confirm Owner desired room names prior to graphics generation which may differ from the room names indicated on construction documents.
 - 3. Schematic diagram for each HVAC system. Each system schematic display shall include at least the following:
 - a. Schematic arrangement of ductwork, fans, dampers, coils, valves, piping, pumps, equipment etc.
 - b. System name.
 - c. Area served.
 - d. Present value or status of all inputs, along with present setpoint.
 - e. Present percent open for each damper, valve, etc. based on commanded position.
 - f. Reset schedule parameters for all points, where applicable.
 - g. Present occupancy mode.
 - h. Present economizer mode, where applicable.
 - i. Present outside air temperature.
 - j. Associated space conditions and setpoints, where applicable.
 - k. Status of application programs (e.g., warm-up, night cycle, duty cycle, etc.).
 - l. Color coding to indicate normal and abnormal values, alarms, etc.
 - 4. Manual override capability for each on/off or open/closed controlled digital output (for fans, pumps, 2-position dampers and valves, etc.) and each modulating analog output (for dampers, valves, VFD speed modulation type points, etc) shall be provided. Graphic display of output point auto or manual override status shall be provided.
 - 5. Sequence of operation in written (text) format for each HVAC system.
 - 6. Overall BAS system schematic.
 - 7. System management graphic for each network device and/or DDC controller.

3.4 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of 24 hours of on-site instruction and training to the Owner on the operation of the control systems for the initial installation.

- B. Instruction and training shall be performed by a competent Contractor representative familiar with the control systems operation, maintenance and calibration.
- C. Training shall take place after check, test, start-up of temperature controls system at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.
- D. Provide computer training & tutorial material on USB Flash Drives 5 total describing operator's BAS graphical interface capabilities and functions.
- E. Provide 5 sets of literature pertaining to the operation and maintenance of the DDC system components provided.

3.5 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

- A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.
- B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required, or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.
- B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 230933

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2

 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3

 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 3

 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS 4

 2.4 VALVES 4

 2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES 4

 2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES 7

 2.7 STEEL, SYSTEM EFFICIENCY (HOT WATER) BUFFER TANKS 8

 2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES 9

 2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS 9

PART 3 - EXECUTION 10

 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION 10

 3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 11

 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION 12

 3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION 12

 3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 13

 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, flow measuring devices, and pressure gages.
 - 6. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.

7. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
8. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
9. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.
10. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."
11. Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
- B. HDPE: High density polyethylene.
- C. PP: Polypropylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- G. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 2. Air control devices.
 3. Chemical treatment.
 4. Hydronic specialties.

- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Socket Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

PARTNERS 22-106
HYDRONIC PIPING
232113 - 4

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Model 7401 Rigid.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 772 Rigid Coupling.
 - c. Victaulic Company; Style 07 Rigid Coupling and 107 QuickVic Rigid Coupling.
2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 250 deg F.
4. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - a. Rigid Type: To provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.4 VALVES

- A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Balance Valves:

1. Balance Valves NPS 6 and Larger: Lug type butterfly valves with aluminum bronze disc, AISI 300 Series stainless steel stem, resilient replaceable seat for service at not less than 250 deg F and memory stops. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for additional requirements.
 - a. Provide lubricated enclosed screw or worm gear operator with handwheel for sizes 6 inches and larger.
 - b. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating.
2. Flow Measuring: Use Flow Measuring Devices as specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
3. Balance Valves for Sizes Less than NPS 6 Combination balance valve and flow measuring device as specified in this Section.

- B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - d. Nexus Valve.
 - e. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
2. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Plated brass, or stainless steel.
 4. Plug: Resin.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 400 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NSP 4:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
 - d. Nexus Valve.
 - e. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, butterfly, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. WOG Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 4. Seat: Brass.

5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Assist Operated Relief Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Models 790 and 1170.
 - e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: EPDM.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Relief Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; 3301 and 4100.
 - e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: EPDM.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.

9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 20 Section "Valves."

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
 - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. Maximum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.

- d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Wessels Co.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 3. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- D. Combination Air and Dirt Separators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Spirotherm, Inc.; VDN Series.
 2. Body: Fabricated steel; constructed for 150-psig maximum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separator shall have body extended below pipe connections for dirt separation and include removable lower head.
 3. Air and Dirt Separation Mechanism: Internal copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently attached followed by continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed.
 4. Venting Chamber: With integral full port, float actuated brass venting mechanism. Include valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of air during system fill.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
 7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.7 STEEL, SYSTEM EFFICIENCY (HOT WATER) BUFFER TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.
 2. Amtrol, Inc.
 3. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 4. Cemline Corporation.
 5. Highland Tank & Mfg. Co.
 6. Taco, Inc.
 7. Niles Tank (Bradford White).
- B. Description: Steel, vertical pressure-rated tank with cylindrical sidewalls.
- C. Construction: ASME code, steel, constructed with nontoxic welded joints, for 125-psig working pressure.
- D. Connections and Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
1. NPS 2 and smaller: ASME B1.20.1, with female thread.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and larger: ASME B16.5, flanged.

- E. Include inlet and outlet connections as indicated.
- F. Include tapings for the following:
 - 1. Air vent.
 - 2. Drain valve.
- G. Tank Supports: Factory-fabricated steel legs or steel skirt, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
- H. Exterior Coating: Primer paint and manufacturers standard finish color with factory installed 1/2-inch thick elastomeric thermal insulation.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible connectors and expansion fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Keckley.
 - 2. Metraflex.
 - 3. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - 4. Nibco, Inc.
 - 5. Spence.
 - 6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - 7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Yarway.
 - 9. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing (for grooved piping).
 - 10. Tyco Fire & Building Products, Grinnell Mechanical Products (for grooved piping)
 - 11. Victaulic Company; (for grooved piping).
- B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Bronze:
 - 1. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
 - 5. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast and Ductile Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection; or ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile-iron with coupled cover and drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; grooved ends may be used on grooved piping.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain:
 - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
 - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
 - O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
 - P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."
 - Q. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - R. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
 - S. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
 - T. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
 - U. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.
 - V. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - W. Install flanges or grooved mechanical couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
 - X. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and where indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
 - Y. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
 - Z. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- 3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
 - B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4 to NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 1/2-inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 5/8-inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 3/4-inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install combination air/dirt separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

PARTNERS 22-106
HYDRONIC PIPING
232113 - 14

6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
 4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS 2
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
- 1.6 COORDINATION 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

- 2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS 3
- 2.2 MANUFACTURERS 3
- 2.3 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL) 3
- 2.4 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, HORIZONTAL, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS 4
- 2.5 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION 5

- 3.1 EXAMINATION 5
- 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION 5
- 3.3 ALIGNMENT 6
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS 6
- 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE 7
- 3.6 DEMONSTRATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
 - B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all pumps and accessories to include in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors".
- C. Selection:
 - 1. Base non-overloading characteristics for pumps upon nameplate horsepower, at any point on performance curve.
 - 2. Shaft first critical speed shall not be less than 25 percent greater than operating speed.
 - 3. Maximum impeller diameter shall not be greater than 90 percent of "cut water" diameter for a given casing and no smaller than the smallest published diameter for casing. Do not base acceptable maximum diameter calculation on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.
 - 4. Pump speed shall be limited to 1800 RPM except as scheduled.
 - 5. Select at the point of maximum efficiency for a given impeller-casing combination. Deviations shall be within 3 percent of maximum efficiency on the increasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point and 7 percent on the decreasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point.
 - 6. Select pump at a point no greater than 85 percent of end of curve flow.
 - 7. Maximum pump suction velocity:
 - a. In-line: 12 fps.
 - b. End suction: 13 fps.
 - c. Double suction: 15 fps.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.3 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series PL.
 - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; and designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.

1. Pump Construction: Bronze fitted.
 - a. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 - b. Impeller: Glass-reinforced corrosion-resistant material; keyed to shaft.
 - c. Shaft: High-strength alloy steel.
 - d. Seal: Mechanical, carbon/silicon carbide seal.
 - e. Bearings: Permanently oil-lubricated type.
2. Motor-Single speed, with oil-lubricated bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and directly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, HORIZONTAL, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; Series S, H, 1050, 1060.
2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series 60.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
4. Taco, Inc.; Series 1600.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange or flanged connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Hardened alloy steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N seal for all glycol systems and all water systems 225 deg F and below; EPT seals for water systems above 225 deg F. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

D. Flexible Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert with interlocking spider or Interlocking frame with interconnecting springs capable of absorbing vibration.

E. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and resiliently mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors".

F. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.5 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; Series 4360 and 4380.
2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series e-80.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
4. Taco, Inc.; Series 1900 Series.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel with copper-alloy shaft sleeve, or stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N seal for all glycol systems and all water systems 225 deg F and below; EPT seals for water systems above 225 deg F. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently or grease lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors"

E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.

- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Support in-line centrifugal pumps greater than 1/2 HP independent of piping. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Do not support pump from motor housing plate.
- E. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
- F. Refer to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for hanger and support materials.
- G. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete bases. Disconnect flexible coupling before setting. Do not reconnect flexible couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular stainless steel blocks and shims, or on wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.
 - 3. Install pumps on inertia bases where required. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation." Laser align to a tolerance of 0.0005 inches maximum.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly.
- E. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

- D. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple-duty valves are not allowed.
- E. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps as indicated on drawings.
- F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tappings, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for each pump supplied. Written report of the start-up shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon completion of services.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

PARTNERS 22-106
HYDRONIC PUMPS
232123 - 8

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
 1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2
 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS 2
 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 2
 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 2
 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
 1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING 3
 1.9 COORDINATION 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 4
 3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION 5
 3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 5
 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs, piping supports, and roof penetration boots.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
 - 4. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 5. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 6. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports and installation requirements.
 - 7. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying refrigerant piping.
 - 8. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers and pressure gages.
 - 9. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for thermostats, controllers, automatic-control valves, and sensors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerants: 535 psig.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines NPS 4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: Minimum 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."
- C. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
- E. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" and Sequence of Operation on the Drawings for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- P. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.
- Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- S. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- T. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.
- U. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube." Brazing filler metals are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Purge pipe and fittings with nitrogen, during brazing to prevent scale formation.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4, and soft copper tubing: Continuous support v-shaped plastic pipe channel, maximum hanger spacing 8 feet.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

PARTNERS 22-106
REFRIGERANT PIPING
232300 - 6

- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 232510 – PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY.....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.7 COORDINATION.....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 MATERIALS.....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER.....	4
3.2 PREPARATION	4
3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING.....	4
3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES	5
3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION	6
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
 - 3. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
 - 4. Division 23 Section “HVAC Water Treatment.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes chemical cleaning for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Heating hot water.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cleaning: Recirculating water containing chemical cleaning and passivation compounds.

- B. Flushing: Using approved water on a once through basis.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish the services of a firm specializing in piping system chemical cleaning and water treatment work.
 - 1. For chemical cleaning: This firm shall select the required type and quantity, based on system volume, of cleaning compound, and method of application.
- B. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: Open loop only, for the first two weeks of operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Proposed cleaning chemicals and quantities.
 - 2. Proposed passivation chemicals and quantities.
 - 3. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reduced scale plans indicating locations of velocity measurements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Proposed, step-by-step, chemical cleaning procedure.
 - 2. Circulation pump suction and discharge pressure at start and completion of chemical cleaning operations.
 - 3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced piping systems cleaning service provider capable of applying cleaning compounds as specified in this Section.
- B. Conduct safety meetings with Owner's Representative and personnel involved in the cleaning process.
- C. Assume responsibility for damage, necessary subsequent cleaning, flushing, and inspection of Work under the Contract which results from improper flushing and cleaning operations including failure to flush all dead-ends.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Schedule flushing and chemical cleaning activities immediately after piping system pressure testing and immediately prior to piping system chemical treatment work to minimize internal oxidization or flash corrosion of piping systems.
- B. Coordinate chemical cleaning work with other work to avoid accidental chemical discharge, spillage, or spray out, and electrolytically originated system damage resulting from concurrent chemical cleaning and arc welding.
- C. Coordinate with work performed under other Sections to provide in-place temporary strainers, spool pieces, flushing hose connections, cross-over piping, and isolation and drain valves.
- D. Chillers shall not be cleaned with any chloride component.
- E. Boilers shall be flushed and cleaned to remove rust and oil deposits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. System Cleaning Chemicals: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. PVS-Nolwood Chemicals, Inc.; PVS CHILL CLP Cleaner.
 - 2. Nalco, an Ecolab Company.
 - 3. Mitco Custom Water Treatment.
 - 4. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.
 - 5. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
 - 6. Enerco Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning chemicals shall be as recommended by manufacturer and compatible with piping system components and connected equipment.
- B. Cleaning and passivation chemical shall consist of an inorganic phosphate, yellow metal corrosion inhibitor (Tolytriazole), dispersant, and oil emulsifier.
- C. Provide additional temporary and permanent piping, equipment, and materials required for chemical cleaning work.
- D. Use potable water for flushing and cleaning operations, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide chemical cleaning service by one of the following:
1. Eldon Water (Patrick Racine, Christa Blades, or Pierre Beausoleil, 888-712-4000).
 2. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).
 3. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
 4. Mitco Custom Water Treatment [(Gordon Chapin, 800-516-2175)].
 5. Nalco, an Ecolab Company [(Brian Irwin or Tony Mackovski, 248-344-7564)].
 6. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc./ H.V. Burton Co.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to flushing and cleaning activities, drain the system of all water used for hydrostatic testing.
- B. Temporarily connect dead-end supply and return piping as necessary to result in recirculating system in which no lines are left static for purposes of flushing and cleaning. Refer to System Piping Diagrams on the Drawings for suggested locations of temporary connections for flushing and cleaning purposes.
- C. Select three locations for monitoring flow rates.

3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING

- A. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components.
- B. Bypass factory cleaned equipment, unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of water boxes and other "hide-out" areas takes place.
- C. Isolate or protect clean system components including pumps and pressure vessels and remove components which may be damaged.
- D. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels.
- E. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces and components to facilitate early discharge from system.
- F. Sectionalize system if possible to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 FPS.
- G. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary or provide terminal drains in end caps.
- H. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment.
- I. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by fire hoses, garden hoses, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps.
- J. Flush for not less than one hour.

- K. Inspect system including basins to determine if debris accumulation requires dewatering and cleaning prior to next phase work.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES

- A. Remove without chemical or mechanical damage to system components adherent dirt (organic soil), oil and grease (hydrocarbons), welding and soldering flux, mill varnish, pipe compounds, rust (iron oxide), and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add manufacturer's recommended volume of system cleaner to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for 48 hours at a minimum velocity of 6 fps.
 - 1. Utilize defoamers to preclude damage to existing work and adjacent electrical equipment.
 - 2. Utilize heat to maximize effectiveness of compounds or use live steam injection where practical and safe. Do not raise cleaning water temperature in excess of controlled limits.
- C. Monitor flow rates and clean strainers as required to maintain minimum specified velocity during the entire circulation and chemical cleaning period.
- D. Cleaning of new piping systems shall be completed prior to connection of systems to existing services.
- E. Install temporary strainer screens between pipe flange faces where necessary to protect primary system from branch connections during chemical cleaning procedures.
- F. Following chemical cleaning:
 - 1. Remove, clean, and reinstall strainer baskets.
 - 2. Blow down and clean low points, dirt legs, and traps.
- G. Drain systems:
 - 1. Check with local authorities concerning discharge requirements and submit copies of letters or reports.
 - 2. If acceptable, drain system to sanitary drainage system.
 - 3. Do not under any circumstances drain to storm drainage system or open drainage ditch.
 - 4. If discharge requirements do not allow discharge to sanitary sewer, secure the services of a licensed disposal Contractor.
 - 5. Disposal Contractors:
 - a. Dynecol.
 - b. SQS Environmental.
- H. Perform final flush to remove any remaining debris and chemical from the system:
 - 1. Flush dead ends and isolated pre-cleaned equipment.
 - 2. Operate valves to dislodge debris in valve body.
 - 3. Flush for not less than 1 hour.

PARTNERS 22-106
PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING
232510 - 6

3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION

- A. Clean strainers.
- B. Dewater and clean new sumps, basins, storage vessels and pressure vessels.
- C. Disassemble, inspect, clean, repair, replace and reassemble any critical component or questionable item. Bellows style, and hose and braid flexible connectors left in place shall be removed and cleaned.
- D. Preliminarily adjust control valves.
- E. Install clean primary filter elements, if necessary, as determined by both pressure differential across filter and visual inspection of filter elements.
- F. Close-up and fill system as soon as possible to minimize corrosion of untreated surfaces.
- G. Vent air from system and adjust fill valve.
- H. Immediately after completion of flushing and chemical cleaning, fill systems with potable water and make ready for chemical treatment as specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Withdraw, inspect, and test samples of water from each system after flushing and chemical cleaning is completed, to ensure system is free of contaminants.
 - 2. If loose debris or contaminants are still present, repeat final flushing procedures until test samples and strainers remain free of debris and contaminants.

END OF SECTION 232510

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.6 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3

 2.3 DUCT LINER 3

 2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS 4

 2.5 SEALANTS AND GASKETS 4

 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 5

 2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION 6

 2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS 7

 2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 10

 3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE 10

 3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION 10

 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK 11

 3.4 DUCT SEALING 11

 3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING 11

 3.6 CONNECTIONS 12

 3.7 PAINTING 12

 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 12

 3.9 START UP 12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 6- to plus 6-inch wg.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.
 - 1. Fittings.
 - 2. Seam and joint construction.
 - 3. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates:
 1. Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
 2. Compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods:
 1. Galvanized Steel Duct: Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
 2. Ducts in Humid or Corrosive Atmospheres: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, flexible; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Density: 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot.
 - c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 - f. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - g. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
 - 1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
 - 2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
 - 3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): Sound absorption coefficients shall not be less than those in the table below as tested by ASTM C423 using an ASTM E795 Type A mounting.

Sound absorption coefficients at octave band center frequencies, Hz							
Thickness Inches	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
1	.08	.31	.59	.84	.91	.90	.70

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

2.5 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Tape: 3 inches wide; modified butyl adhesive backed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hardcast; Foil-Grip 1402 and Foil-Grip 1402-181BFX.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Design Polymerics; DP1010 Water Based Duct Sealant.
 - b. Hardcast; Flex-Grip 550 and Versa-Grip 181.
 - c. Polymer Adhesives; No. 11.
 - d. United McGill.
2. Application Method: Brush on.
 3. Solids Content: Minimum 63 percent.
 4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 5. Water resistant.
 6. Mold and mildew resistant.
 7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- E. Gaskets: Chloroprene elastomer, 40 durometer, 1/8 inch thick, full face, one piece vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.
- 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
 2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.
- D. Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Noncorrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.
 1. Cable: Aircraft quality 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.
 - a. Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
 - b. Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
 2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
 3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
 - c. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- F. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- H. Where double-wall rectangular duct is indicated:
 - 1. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - 2. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.
- B. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
 - 1. Round fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.

- C. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA "Industrial Duct Construction Standards" as required based on pressure class.
1. Flat-oval fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.
- D. Duct Joints:
1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 3. Ducts Larger than 72 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.
 4. Bolts and fasteners for galvanized steel duct shall be carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153. Bolts and fasteners for stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride coated steel duct shall be stainless steel.
 5. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 6. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
- E. Low Pressure Ductwork (plus or minus 2 inches W.G. Static Pressure Class)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- F. Medium and High Pressure Ductwork (For Static Pressure Class Greater than plus or minus 2 inches W.G.)
1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
 2. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
 3. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
 4. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- G. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

- H. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.
- I. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
 3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
 - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
 - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
 4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
 5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
 9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
 10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
 12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

- O. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated. Ducts must be properly cleaned and sealed in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Seal Class: Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings.
 - 2. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
 - 3. After pressure testing, remake leaking joints until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for allowable leakage rates.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- E. Install roof mounted duct supports in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional membrane layer or walkpads under support bases as required.
- F. Use load rated cable suspension system for round duct in exposed locations.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.3 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS 3

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3

 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3

 2.3 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS 4

 2.4 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS 5

 2.5 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE) 5

 2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS 5

 2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS 7

 2.8 TURNING VANES 8

 2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS 9

 2.10 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS 9

 2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES 10

 2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 10

 2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE 11

 2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS 12

 2.15 DUCT SILENCERS (FIBERGLASS FILL) 12

 2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE 14

 2.17 FINISHES 14

PART 3 - EXECUTION 14

 3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 14

 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 15

 3.3 ADJUSTING 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for duct test holes.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for motorized control dampers.
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.
- D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For turning vanes, include data for pressure loss generated sound power levels.
 - 2. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each temperature rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Types 304 and 316 as indicated.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Tie Rods: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches for use in ducts in humid or corrosive atmospheres.
- I. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Warming and Ventilating.
2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Greenheck.
4. Krueger.
5. Louvers and Dampers.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
9. Young Regulator Company.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller provide end bearings.

C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

F. Damper Materials:

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE)

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. Greenheck.
3. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

- B. Dynamic fire dampers with curtain style blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.

- C. Fire Rating:

1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.

- D. Frame: Type B or Type C Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer's UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.

- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

- H. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. Greenheck.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

PARTNERS 22-106
DUCT ACCESSORIES
233300 - 6

- B. General Description: Smoke dampers with airfoil blades, labeled according to UL 555S, with minimum Class II leakage rating.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- D. Frame and Blades: 16 gage, galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.
- F. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- G. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.
 - 1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 - 3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
 - 4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.
 - 6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.
 - 7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 - 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 - 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- H. Damper Actuators: Pneumatic modulating or two-position action.
 - 1. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing.
 - 2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 3. Actuator Degradation Temperature: Not to exceed 250 deg F.
- I. Damper blade position end switches: Factory installed damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin SP100 switch package).
- J. Test Switch: Damper Remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 2-position "open/closed" keyed switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
 - 1. For pneumatic actuators, include factory installed electric/pneumatic (EP) switch for testing function.

2. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. Greenheck.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S. Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm per square foot at 1 inch WG differential pressure (Leakage Class II).

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating:

1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.

E. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

F. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.

H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

I. Damper Actuators: Electric modulating or two-position action as required.

1. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
3. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V ac.
6. Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc holding.

7. Proportional Actuators (24V ac/dc): Control signal shall be 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA, as required, to operate with associated controller. Include position feedback signal for 0-10vdc, 2-10vdc or 4-20mA as required to be monitored by associated controller.
 8. Actuator timing shall meet 15 sec.
 9. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 250 deg F.
- J. Damper Actuators: Pneumatic modulating or two-position action.
1. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing.
 2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 3. Actuator Degradation Temperature: Not to exceed 250 deg F.
- K. Manual Heat Responsive Fuse Link with Reset and Damper Blade Position End Switches: Factory installed manual heat responsive fuse link with reset switch / damper position switch package for both full open and full closed indication (equivalent to Ruskin TS150 switch package).
- L. Test Switch: Damper remote mounted momentary "test" push-button mounted 2-position "open/closed" keyed switch rated for 24V or 120V as required to allow testing and/or maintenance of motorized dampers.
1. Include damper remote mounted "open" and "closed" indication lights on switch plate for connection to factory installed damper blade position end switches.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes:
1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
 2. Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 3. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in octave band 4 at 2000 fpm in a 24-inch by 24-inch duct.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aero/Dyne Company; H-E-P Turning Vanes.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Acoustic Turning Vanes:
1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
 2. Double-vane curved blades of galvanized sheet steel with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Surface.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Ruskin Company.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

PARTNERS 22-106
DUCT ACCESSORIES
233300 - 10

- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

- F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

- G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster Type 8M, UL 181, Class 1.
 - 2. Automation Industries Thermaflex.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley.

- B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 6 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for low and medium pressure ducts.

- C. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by a fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F.

- D. Acoustical performance tested in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties* shall be as follows:

The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	8	32	38	35	39	25
8" diameter	13	32	36	35	36	21
12" diameter	15	29	28	33	26	14

PARTNERS 22-106
 DUCT ACCESSORIES
 233300 - 12

The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	6	8	7	8	9	13
8" diameter	9	6	6	7	8	10
12" diameter	9	7	6	6	8	11

The self-generated sound power levels (LW) dB are 10-12 Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band Hz.	2	3	4	5	6	7
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21
8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	53	44	36	27	21	22

- E. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twist-in design with damper. Size as indicated.
- F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturer:
 1. Automation Industries Thermaflex; FlexFlow Elbow.
 2. Smart Air & Energy Solutions; SMART Flow Elbow.
- B. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and be fully adjustable to support flexible duct diameters 6 inches through 16 inches.
- C. Elbow supports shall be UL listed for use in return air plenum spaces.

2.15 DUCT SILENCERS (FIBERGLASS FILL)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. IAC Acoustics; a Division of Sound Seal Inc.
 2. Price Industries.
 3. Ruskin Company.
 4. VAW Systems Ltd.
 5. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Factory fabricated.
 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

- C. Rectangular Units: Unless otherwise scheduled on the Drawings, fabricate casings with a minimum of 20 gage, solid galvanized sheet metal for outer casing and 22 gage, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, perforated galvanized sheet metal for inner casing.
- D. Round Units: Unless otherwise scheduled on the Drawings:
 - 1. Outer Casings:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Up to 8 Inches in Diameter: 24 gage.
 - c. 9 through 22 Inches in Diameter: 22 gage.
 - d. 24 through 36 Inches in Diameter: 20 gage.
 - e. 38 through 50 Inches in Diameter: 18 gage.
 - f. 52 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 16 gage.
 - g. Casings fabricated of spiral lock-seam duct may be one gage thinner than that indicated.
 - 2. Interior Casing, Partitions, and Baffles:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. At least 24 gage thick and designed for minimum aerodynamic losses.
- E. Sheet Metal Perforations: 1/8-inch diameter for inner casing and baffle sheet metal.
- F. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous glass material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
 - 1. Erosion Barrier: Mylar film with 1/4-inch standoff.
 - a. Return fan inlet and outlet silencer fill shall not be encapsulated in Mylar.
- G. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations.
 - 1. Do not use nuts, bolts, or sheet metal screws for unit assemblies.
 - 2. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
 - 3. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
- H. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Acoustic Performance: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - a. Tests performed in NVLAP accredited laboratory.
 - b. Include accreditation certificate with submittals.
 - c. Submittals from non-NVLAP accredited facilities will not be accepted.
 - 2. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and self-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm (10-m/s) face velocity.

3. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Chemical Resistant Coating: P-403 manufactured by Heresite Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner in a manner that avoids damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors

and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.

7. Control devices requiring inspection.
8. Elsewhere as indicated.

- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.
- K. Install pressure relief doors vertically and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, between the fan and first operable damper.
- L. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- M. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- R. Install flexible duct elbow supports at each diffuser, grille, or register, and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:
 1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
 2. Seat outboard-most vane in heel of duct elbow.
 3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings; practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
 4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

PARTNERS 22-106
DUCT ACCESSORIES
233300 - 16

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	2
1.6 COORDINATION.....	3
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS.....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 PROPELLER FANS.....	3
2.2 MOTORS.....	4
2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL.....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 INSTALLATION	4
3.2 CONNECTIONS	5
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	5
3.4 ADJUSTING.....	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.

3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness.
 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 6. Roof curbs.
 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate delivery and placement of roof curbs, and equipment supports. Installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-drive unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. Loren Cook Company.
 - 5. Moffitt Corporation, Inc.
 - 6. Peerless Blowers; HBD Industries, Inc.
 - 7. PennBarry; a unit of Tomkins PLC.
- B. Description: Belt-driven propeller fans consisting of fan blades, hub, housing, orifice ring, motor, drive assembly, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
- D. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Sheaves: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.

4. Motor Sheaves: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select sheave so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
7. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work results for HVAC" for additional requirements.

F. Accessories:

1. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule(s) on Drawings.

H. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install floor-mounting units as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that the connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor sheaves as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 235100 - BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS	1
1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS	2
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.5 COORDINATION	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	2
2.1 MATERIALS	2
2.2 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS	3
2.3 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENT	3
2.4 LISTED TYPE HT DOUBLE-WALL HIGH-TEMPERATURE STACKS (1000/2100 DEG F)	4
2.5 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION	5
3.1 EXAMINATION	5
3.2 APPLICATION	5
3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS, CHIMNEYS AND STACKS	6
3.4 CLEANING	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Draft Control Devices" for induced-draft and mechanical fans and motorized and barometric dampers.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for double-wall factory fabricated grease duct.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Type B and BW vents.
 - 2. Listed double-wall stacks.
 - 3. Special gas vents.
 - 4. Guy wires and connectors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For vents, breeching, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Provide engineered sizing data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 plain end.
 - 1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe.
 - 2. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
- C. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40 Pipe.
 - 1. CPVC Schedule 40 Fittings: ASTM F 438, socket type.
 - 2. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.
- D. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. plain end.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234 ANSI B16.9, steel butt weld to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMPCO; American Metal Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Model AmeriVent Type B Vent.
2. DuraVent, Inc.; dba DuraVent/Security Chimneys.
3. Metal-Fab, Inc.; Model M.
4. Selkirk Inc.; Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos; Model RV for 3" to 8" diameter, Model DF for 10" to 24" diameter, and Model QC for 26" to 48" diameter.
5. Van-Packer Co.; Model B-Vent.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B, or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure, complying with NFPA 211; and suitable for certified gas-fired appliances.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least 1/4-inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM B 209aluminum for vents less than 10 inches in diameter. ASTM A 666, Type 430 stainless steel for vents 10 to 24 inches in diameter. ASTM B 209aluminum for vents larger than 24 inches in diameter.

E. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel for vents less than 10 inches in diameter. Aluminized steel indoors and Type 304 stainless steel outdoors for vents 10 to 24 inches in diameter. Galvanized steel for vents larger than 24 inches in diameter.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Round Chimney Top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall. A "Pointed Hat" stack cap is not acceptable.

2.3 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENT

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cleaver-Brooks, Inc.; CBHL.
2. DuraVent, Inc.; dba DuraVent/Security Chimneys.
3. Heat-Fab, Inc.; Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Model Saf-T Vent CI.
4. Metal-Fab Inc.; Model Corr/Guard.
5. Schebler Chimney Systems; eVent.
6. Selkirk Inc.; Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos; Model DCV.
7. Van-Packer Co.; Model CS.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 550 deg F continuously, with positive, negative, or neutral flue pressure, complying with NFPA 211 and suitable for condensing gas-fired appliances.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least 3/32-inch airspace.

PARTNERS 22-106
 BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
 235100 - 4

- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel indoors and Type 304 stainless steel outdoors.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Round chimney top design to exclude 98 percent of rainwater. A "Pointed Hat" stack cap is not acceptable.
 - 2. Termination: Adjustable wall thimble and horizontal termination with bird screen.

2.4 LISTED TYPE HT DOUBLE-WALL HIGH-TEMPERATURE STACKS (1000/2100 DEG F)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMPCO; American Metal Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 2. DuraVent, Inc.; dba DuraVent/Security Chimneys.
 - 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 - 4. Schebler Chimney Systems.
 - 5. Selkirk Inc.; Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos.
 - 6. Van-Packer Co.

Flue Gas Temp deg F	120 deg F Surf. Temp.				140 deg F Surf. Temp.				160 deg F Surf Temp			
	Stack Diameter (inches)				Stack Diameter (inches)				Stack Diameter (inches)			
	6	12	24	36	6	12	24	36	6	12	24	36
1000	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	4	4	4	-
900	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	4	4	4	4
800	4	4	-	-	4	4	4	-	4	4	4	4
700	4	4	-	-	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	4
600	4	4	4	-	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	2
500	2	4	4	4	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	2
400	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
300	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 HT and rated for 1000 deg F continuously, or 2100 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211 and suitable for fireplaces and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel indoors and Type 304 stainless steel outdoors. Seams shall be fully welded.

- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, appliance connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Round Chimney Top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall. A "Pointed Hat" stack cap is not acceptable.

2.5 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
 - 3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
 - 4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
 - 5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
 - 6. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
 - 7. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.
- B. Pipe: Galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.
- C. Angle Iron: Galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.
- B. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances, and direct vented finned water-tube boilers and water heaters.
- C. PVC Plastic Pipe and Fittings: Condensing gas appliances.
- D. CPVC Plastic Pipe and Fittings: Condensing gas water heaters reaching sanitizing temperatures.
- E. Listed Double-Wall Stacks (1000/1700 deg F): Gas-fired boilers, oil-fired boilers, dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines.

PARTNERS 22-106
BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
235100 - 6

- F. Listed (Industrial) Double-Wall Stacks (1400/1800 deg F): Gas-fired boilers, oil-fired boilers, dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines.
- G. Listed Double-Wall High-Temperature Stacks: Fireplaces and other solid-fuel burning appliances.
- H. Field-Fabricated Metal Breeching and Chimneys: Steel pipe for use with engine exhaust.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS, CHIMNEYS AND STACKS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing, local regulations, or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breeching down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breeching internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breeching, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235100

SECTION 236313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS	1
1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS	2
1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.6 COORDINATION	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS	3
2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS	4
2.4 MOTORS	4
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION	4
3.1 EXAMINATION	4
3.2 INSTALLATION	5
3.3 CONNECTIONS	5
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	5
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE	6
3.6 DEMONSTRATION	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-cooled refrigerant condenser. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

PARTNERS 22-106
AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS
236313 - 2

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which air-cooled refrigerant condensers will be attached.
 - 2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
 - 3. Refrigerant specialties.
 - 4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
 - 5. Evaporators.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate location of refrigerant piping and electrical rough-ins.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - 3. Johnson Controls Incorporated/YORK Engineered Systems Group.
 - 4. Trane Company; a Division of Ingersoll Rand.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.
- B. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
- C. Condenser Coil: Factory tested at 425 psig. Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.
 - 1. Coating: Thermoplastic vinyl.
- D. Condenser Fans and Drives: Propeller fans with aluminum fan blades, for vertical air discharge; directly driven with ball-bearing motors with integral current- and thermal-overload protection.
 - 1. Weather-proof motors with rain shield and shaft slinger.
 - 2. Extend grease lines to outside of casing.
- E. Condenser Fans and Drives: Forward-curved centrifugal fans for vertical air discharge.
 - 1. Fan on steel shaft with self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 2. V-belt drive with minimum of two belts; variable pitch drive pulley.
 - 3. Motor mounted on adjustable slide base.
- F. Operating and Safety Controls: Include condenser fan motor thermal and overload cutouts; 115-V control transformer, if required; magnetic contactors for condenser fan motors and a nonfused factory-mounted and -wired disconnect switch for single external electrical power connection.
 - 1. Fan Cycling Control: Head pressure switches.

PARTNERS 22-106
AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS
236313 - 4

- G. Casings: Galvanized or zinc-coated steel treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating, designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls, and with the following:
 - 1. Removable panels for access to controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives.
 - 2. Plated-steel fan guards.
 - 3. Lifting eyes.
 - 4. Removable legs, 20 inches high.

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. As scheduled on the drawings.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 20 Section "Motors."
 - 1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 3. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled refrigerant condensers according to ARI 460.
- B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of air-cooled refrigerant condensers.
- B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where air-cooled condensers will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- C. Install roof-mounting units on roof mounted equipment supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filter-dryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 5. Verify proper airflow over coils.
- C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
- D. Air-cooled refrigerant condensers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PARTNERS 22-106
AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS
236313 - 6

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
 - b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
 - c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
 - d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
 - e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
 - f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.
 2. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.
 3. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
 4. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 5. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.
 6. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.
 7. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
 8. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
 9. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

END OF SECTION 236313

SECTION 237210 - LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS	1
1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS	1
1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.6 COORDINATION	2
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 LIGHT COMMERCIAL PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT UP TO 30 TONS	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION	7
3.1 INSTALLATION	7
3.2 CONNECTIONS	7
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	8
3.4 DEMONSTRATION	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curb installation.
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control wiring and control devices connected to energy recovery units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

PARTNERS 22-106
LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
237210 - 2

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain air-to-air energy recovery units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air-to-air energy recovery units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. AHRI Compliance: Ratings for energy recovery devices shall comply with AHRI 1060, "Rating Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance:
 1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."
- F. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- G. UL Compliance:
 1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."
 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Filters: Furnish one set of each type of filter specified.
 2. Fan Belts: Furnish one set of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.
 3. Wheel Belts: Furnish one set of belts for each heat wheel (not required for units with minimum 5 year wheel drive warranty).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHT COMMERCIAL PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT UP TO 30 TONS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AAON, Inc.; RM Series.
 2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.; RoofPak Type RPS/RFS.
 3. Greenheck; ERCH Series.
 4. Modine Manufacturing Company.
 5. Spinnaker Industries Inc.
 6. Valent Air Management Systems; VPRE Series.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, direct expansion cooling coil, heat wheel, supply-air fan, exhaust fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Casing: Galvanized-steel double-wall construction with enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep
1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple both sides of drain pan.
- A. Supply-Air Fan: Airfoil, or backward inclined as scheduled, centrifugal, direct-driven or V-belt driven with fixed motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with elastomeric isolators.

PARTNERS 22-106
LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
237210 - 4

- B. Exhaust Fan: Forward curved or airfoil, centrifugal, belt driven with fixed motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor. Mount fan and motor assembly on base with elastomeric isolators.
- C. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.
- D. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- E. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Hermetic reciprocating or scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).
- F. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor(s).
 - 2. Condenser coil and fan.
 - 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 - 4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 - 5. Check valves.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 - 7. High-pressure switches.
 - 8. Low-pressure switches.
 - 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Low ambient switch.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 12. Independent refrigerant circuits.
 - 13. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - 14. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 - 15. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 - 16. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- G. Heat Wheels:
 - 1. Casing: Steel with manufacturer's standard paint coating. Include the following:
 - a. Integral purge section.
 - b. Casing seals on periphery of rotor, on duct divider, and on purge section.
 - c. Support rotor on grease-lubricated ball bearings with extended grease fittings. Mount horizontal wheels on tapered roller bearing.
 - 2. Rotor: Lightweight polymer segmented wheel mounted in stainless steel rotor, with nontoxic, noncorrosive silica-gel desiccant coating. Drive rotor with belt around outside of rotor.
 - 3. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer, with speed changed by adjustable variable-frequency controller.
 - 4. Controls: Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.
 - 5. Controls: Panel factory mounted and wired to motor, with airstream thermostat and adjustable variable-frequency controller for field wiring; with pilot-light indication of rotor rotation and provisions for setting maximum and minimum speed.
 - 6. Changeover Control: to provide maximum rotor speed when room air temperature is less than outdoor air temperature.

7. Rotation Detection: Electronic control module, electromagnetic sensor, and iron shuttle factory wired and mounted, with alarm bell for field wiring and mounting.
- H. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- I. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel or stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners with the following controls:
 1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 4. Induced-draft blower.
 5. Flame rollout switch.
- J. Water Heating Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in galvanized-steel casing, tested to 300 psig and leak tested to 200 psig with air under water; with modulating control valve and actuator. Insulate coil section.
- K. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with hood.
- L. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- M. Electrical:
 1. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
 2. Single-point, field-power connection to. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings or 10,000 A, whichever is greater.
 - a. Branch power circuit to each motor, dedicated electrical load, and controls with disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
 - 1) NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - 2) NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit-trip set point.
 - b. NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full-voltage, nonreversing motor controller, hand-off-auto switch, and overcurrent protection for each motor.
 - c. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
 3. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram. Spare wiring terminal block for connection to external controls or equipment.
- N. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:

PARTNERS 22-106
LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
237210 - 6

1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 4. Economizer control.
 5. Electric heat staging.
 6. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 7. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout).
 8. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 9. Control interface for field mounted thermostat & BAS communication link.
- O. Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keypad.
 2. Deg F space temperature readout.
 3. LED indicators.
 4. Hour/day programming.
 5. Manual override capability.
 6. Time and operational mode readout.
 7. Status indicator.
 8. Battery backup.
 9. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 10. Dirty-filter indication.
- P. Conventional Thermostat Interface (BAS control or thermostat provided by others): For heating control, cooling control, occupied/unoccupied mode scheduling, and miscellaneous available status and alarm monitoring. Control interface details in accordance with temperature control system details indicated on the Drawings and specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- Q. BAS Communication Link (with or without manufacturer provided thermostat): Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and BAS. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode control.
 2. Unoccupied cycle mode control.
 3. Economizer mode activated.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Unit monitored temperatures.
 9. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- R. Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.

4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
5. Vertical vent extension.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI - SMACNA Guideline B.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop units on equipment curbs and supports specified. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- E. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural pilings. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- F. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for base requirements. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.
- G. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions and rotation is from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.
 1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.
 2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
 3. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 4. For outdoor units: Provide waterproof roof with standing seam construction and positive slope to ensure water drainage.
- H. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- I. Pipe condensate drains from heat exchanger units and drain pans to nearest floor drain or roof drain. Use same size piping as condensate drain connection. For equipment located outdoors, insulate and provide electrical heat trace for condensate drains.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Units shall be provided complete for single point connection to hydronic piping system.

PARTNERS 22-106
LIGHT COMMERCIAL AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
237210 - 8

- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct and fan installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- B. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237210

SECTION 237413 – MODULAR AND SEMI-CUSTOM CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY.....	2
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS	2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS	2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.8 COORDINATION.....	3
1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS.....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 CASING	4
2.3 FANS	5
2.4 MOTORS.....	5
2.5 COILS	6
2.6 FILTER SECTION.....	6
2.7 DAMPERS	6
2.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	6
2.9 CONTROLS.....	7
2.10 ACCESSORIES	7
2.11 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS	7
2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL.....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION	7
3.1 EXAMINATION	7
3.2 INSTALLATION (INDOOR UNITS).....	7
3.3 CONNECTIONS	8
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	8
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE	9
3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING.....	10
3.7 DEMONSTRATION	10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
 - 2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
 - 3. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air handling equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes indoor, central-station air-handling units with the following components and accessories as scheduled on the Drawings:
 - 1. Hot water heating coils.
 - 2. Supply fan.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 125 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of $L/240$ where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each air handling unit, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air handling units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of central station air-handling units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

- B. AHRI Certification: Indoor air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to AHRI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by AHRI.
- C. AHRI Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for air handling units.
 - 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for outdoor units.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 for minimum efficiency of heating and cooling.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
 - 3. Gaskets: One set for each access door.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane Company; a Division of Ingersoll Rand; Performance Climate Changer.
 - 2. Nortek Air Solutions; Ventrol, Venmar, and Temtrol Divisions.
 - 3. JCI/YORK International Corporation.
 - 4. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
 - 5. Carrier; Div. of United Technologies Corp.; 39 Series.
 - 6. Buffalo Air Handling; Model J and Outdoor Model J.

7. AAON, Inc.
8. VTS America, Inc.; American Ventus.

2.2 CASING

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed. Casing panels shall be solid double-wall construction of pre-painted galvanized steel inner and outer panels and foam insulation. Casing deflection shall not exceed a 1 to 200 ratio when subject to an internal pressure of plus or minus 5-inch wg and shall exhibit no permanent deformation at plus or minus 9-inch wg.
- B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel, knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections, and lifting lugs.
- C. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:
 1. Fan sections shall have acoustic interior sheet uniformly perforated with 1/16 or 3/32 inch holes to produce approximately 20 percent open area.
 - a. A Mylar or Tedlar lining shall be installed between the insulation and interior sheet.
 2. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, 0.1382 inch thick.
- D. Access Requirements: Removable panels or hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal components.
- E. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Materials: Foam panels, ASTM C 1071.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 3. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 4. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 5. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.
- F. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.
 1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Drain Connections: Threaded coupling or nipple.
- G. Casing Finish:
 1. External surface of unit casing prepared and coated with a minimum 1.5 mil enamel finish or equal.
 2. Manufacturer's standard color.

2.3 FANS

A. Centrifugal Fans:

1. General: Select fans to avoid instability in service and compute outlet areas to outlet velocities in accordance with AMCA Standards. Maintain fan duty point to the right of the peak static pressure point farthest from shut-off and at approximately 60 percent overall efficiency.
2. Description: AMCA certified, factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
3. Housings: Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff, with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.
 - a. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - b. Spun inlet cone with flange.
 - c. Outlet flange.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Scroll Access Doors: For fans larger than 18 inches in diameter, shaped to conform to scroll, with quick-opening latches and gaskets.
 - b. Cleanout Door: quick-opening latches and gasketed door allowing access to fan scroll, of same material as housing.
 - c. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
 - d. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
 - e. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
 - f. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
 - g. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
 - h. Belt guard.
5. Fan Construction:
 - a. Housing Material: Reinforced steel Aluminum. Metal thickness not less than minimum specified by AMCA for the class of service.
 - b. Wheel Material: Steel Aluminum. Metal thickness not less than minimum specified by AMCA for the class of service.
 - c. Vibration Isolators: Spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch.
 - d. Refer to schedules on Drawings for additional requirements.

- B. Fan Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.5 COILS

A. Water Coils:

1. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
2. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
3. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
4. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.020 inch wall thickness, and minimum 0.50 inch diameter.
5. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
6. Headers: Cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings or seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
7. Frames, Hot Water Coils: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.0625 inch thick.

2.6 FILTER SECTION

A. Filter Section: Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side.

B. Filters: Size, type, and rating as scheduled on the Drawings. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Air Filter Manufacturers:

- a. AAF International.
- b. Camfil Farr Co.
- c. ECO Air.
- d. Filtration Group, Inc.
- e. Flanders Filters, Inc.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Provide by the Temperature Controls Contractor, for remote mounting in ductwork.

2.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to air handling unit.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Install wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
4. Field power interface shall be to wire lugs.
5. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 10,000 A.
6. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:

- a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.

2.9 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment is specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and sequence of operation is indicated on the Drawings.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Differential Pressure Switch: With sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

2.11 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of air handling units.
- B. Examine roughing-in for air handling units to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION (INDOOR UNITS)

- A. Concrete Bases: Install floor mounting units on 4-inch- high concrete bases. See Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for concrete base materials and fabrication requirements.
- B. Hoist, transport, and rig units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install indoor air-handling units with the following vibration-control devices. Vibration control devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

1. Units with Internally Isolated Fans:
 - a. Floor-Mounted Units: Support on concrete bases using neoprene pads. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
 2. Suspended Units: Suspend units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.
- D. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around indoor air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to air handling units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. The following are specific connection requirements:
 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to air handling units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
 1. After installing air handling units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to coils and fans.
 - 3. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 7. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 8. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 - 9. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
 - 10. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 11. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 12. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 - 13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
 - 14. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 15. Calibrate thermostats.
 - 16. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 - 17. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 - 18. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
 - 19. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Outdoor-air intake volume.
 - 20. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. Low-temperature safety operation.
 - b. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
 - c. Smoke and firestat alarms.
 - 21. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

PARTNERS 22-106
MODULAR AND SEMI-CUSTOM CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
237413 - 10

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air handling units and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air handling units.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238120 - UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS	1
1.2 SUMMARY.....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS	2
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.....	2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE	2
1.8 COORDINATION.....	3
1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS.....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	3
2.2 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 6 TONS AND SMALLER.....	3
2.3 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 7-1/2 TO 20 TONS.....	6
2.4 MOTORS.....	10
PART 3 - EXECUTION	10
3.1 INSTALLATION	10
3.2 CONNECTIONS	10
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	11
3.4 STARTUP SERVICE	11
3.5 ADJUSTING.....	12
3.6 DEMONSTRATION	13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air handling equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes outdoor-mounted unitary air conditioning units smaller than 20 tons.
- B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:

1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each model indicated, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop air conditioners to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance:
 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
 2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-drive fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 6 TONS AND SMALLER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAON, Inc.; RQ Series.
 - 2. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
 - 3. Johnson Controls Incorporated/YORK; Engineered Systems Group; Series 5.
 - 4. Lennox Industries Inc.; K Series/L Series.
 - 5. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand; Precedent.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, direct expansion cooling coil, supply-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or unit interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
 - 1. 10 deg F Heating.
 - 2. 5 deg F Cooling.

PARTNERS 22-106
UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS
238120 - 4

- D. Casing: Galvanized-steel single-wall construction with enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep
 - 1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 - 2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.
 - 3. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: Centrifugal, direct-driven, or belt driven by single-speed motor.
- G. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.
- H. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- I. Compressor: Hermetic reciprocating or scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- J. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor.
 - 2. Condenser coil and fan.
 - 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryer.
 - 7. High-pressure switch.
 - 8. Low-pressure switch.
 - 9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Low-ambient switch.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 12. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 - 13. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 - 14. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 - 15. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.
- K. Filters: 2-inch thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- L. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel or stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners. Units utilizing 50 percent or greater outside air must be stainless steel construction. Include the following controls:
 - 1. Redundant single or dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 - 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 - 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 - 4. Induced-draft blower.
 - 5. Flame rollout switch.
- M. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with hood.

- N. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- O. Electrical:
1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection.
 2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
 3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 4. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
 5. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings or 5,000 A, whichever is greater.
 6. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 7. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.
- P. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 3. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 4. Economizer control.
 5. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 6. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout relay).
 7. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 8. Control interface for field mounted thermostat, BAS communication link.
- Q. Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keypad.
 2. Deg F space temperature readout.
 3. LED indicators.
 4. Hour/day programming.
 5. Manual override capability.
 6. Time and operational mode readout.
 7. Status indicator.
 8. Battery backup.

PARTNERS 22-106
UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS
238120 - 6

9. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 10. Dirty-filter indication.
- R. Conventional Thermostat Interface (BAS control or thermostat provided by others): For heating control, cooling control, occupied/unoccupied mode scheduling, and miscellaneous available status and alarm monitoring. Control interface details in accordance with temperature control system details indicated on the Drawings and specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- S. BAS Communication Link (with or without manufacturer provided thermostat): Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and BAS. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode control.
 2. Unoccupied cycle mode control.
 3. Economizer mode activated.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Return][Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Occupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 9. Unoccupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 10. Unit monitored temperatures.
 11. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- T. Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
 4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
 5. Vertical vent extension.
- U. Roof Curb: Steel with corrosion-protection coating, gasketing, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards. Top of curb shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.
- 2.3 UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS 7-1/2 TO 20 TONS
- A. Manufacturers:
1. AAON, Inc.; RN Series.
 2. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
 3. Johnson Controls Incorporated/YORK; Engineered Systems Group; Series 10 and Series 20.
 4. Lennox Industries Inc.; K Series/L Series.
 5. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand; Precedent and Voyager Light Commercial.

- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, direct expansion cooling coil, supply-air fan, condenser coil fan, refrigeration controls, filters, dampers, and temperature controls or interface specified for unit controls.
- C. Maximum Temperature Distribution Across Supply Air Outlet:
 - 1. 10 deg F Heating.
 - 2. 5 deg F Cooling.
- D. Casing: Galvanized-steel single-wall construction with enamel paint finish, hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch- thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - 1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 - 2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.
 - 3. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, direct-driven, or belt driven with fixed motor sheaves, grease-lubricated ball bearings, and motor.
- G. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by permanently lubricated motor.
- H. Direct Expansion Cooling Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- I. Compressor(s): Number as scheduled. Hermetic reciprocating or scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater(s).
- J. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor(s).
 - 2. Condenser coil and fan.
 - 3. Direct expansion cooling coil and supply-air fan.
 - 4. Expansion valves with replaceable thermostatic elements.
 - 5. Check valves.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryers.
 - 7. High-pressure switches.
 - 8. Low-pressure switches.
 - 9. Thermostats for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Low ambient switch.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 12. Independent refrigerant circuits.
 - 13. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 - 14. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
 - 15. Anti-recycling Timing Device: Prevents compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.
 - 16. Oil-Pressure Switch: Designed to shut down compressors on low oil pressure.

PARTNERS 22-106
UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS
238120 - 8

- K. Filters: 2-inch- thick, fiberglass, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- L. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized-steel or stainless-steel construction for natural-gas-fired burners. Units utilizing 50 percent or greater outside air must be stainless steel construction. Include the following controls:
 - 1. Redundant dual gas valve with manual shutoff.
 - 2. Direct-spark pilot ignition.
 - 3. Electronic flame sensor.
 - 4. Induced-draft blower.
 - 5. Flame rollout switch.
- M. Outside-Air Damper: Linked damper blades with hood.
- N. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, bird screen, and hood.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses return-air and outside-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers.
 - 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- O. Electrical:
 - 1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection.
 - 2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
 - 3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 - 4. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
 - 5. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings or 5,000 A, whichever is greater.
 - 6. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 - 7. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.
- P. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
 - 1. Supply-air fan control relay.
 - 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 - 3. Field-adjustable control parameters.
 - 4. Economizer control.
 - 5. Electric heat staging.
 - 6. Gas valve delay between first- and second-stage firing.
 - 7. Night setback mode (outside air damper lockout).

8. Low-refrigerant pressure control.
 9. Control interface for field mounted thermostat BAS communication link
- Q. Thermostat: Wall-mounted, programmable, electronic; with heating setback and cooling setup with seven-day programming; and the following:
1. Touch sensitive keypad.
 2. Deg F space temperature readout.
 3. LED indicators.
 4. Hour/day programming.
 5. Manual override capability.
 6. Time and operational mode readout.
 7. Status indicator.
 8. Battery backup.
 9. Subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 10. Dirty-filter indication.
- R. Conventional Thermostat Interface (BAS control or thermostat provided by others): For heating control, cooling control, occupied/unoccupied mode scheduling, and miscellaneous available status and alarm monitoring. Control interface details in accordance with temperature control system details indicated on the Drawings and specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- S. BAS Communication Link (with or without manufacturer provided thermostat): Install stand-alone control module providing link between unit controls and BAS. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls." Interface shall communicate the following:
1. Occupied (continuous) mode control.
 2. Unoccupied cycle mode control.
 3. Economizer mode activated.
 4. Supply-air fan status.
 5. Relief/Exhaust fan status.
 6. Dirty filter alarm.
 7. Specific unit alarms system diagnostics.
 8. Occupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 9. Unoccupied space heating and cooling setpoints.
 10. Unit monitored temperatures.
 11. Control signal feedback (on/off or modulating signals).
- T. Accessories:
1. Cold-Weather Kit: Electric heater maintains temperature in gas burner compartment.
 2. Service Outlets: 115-V, ground-fault, circuit-interrupter type, field wired such that outlet remains energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
 3. Dirty-filter switch.
 4. Hail guards of steel, painted to match casing.
 5. Power Exhaust Fan.
 6. Vertical vent extension.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hoist, transport, and rig air conditioning units or their shipping sections into position following procedures recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- C. Deliver roof curbs and equipment supports to site for installation under Division 07. Install rooftop air conditioners on equipment curbs and supports specified and as scheduled. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- D. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- E. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for base requirements. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
 - 4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch-thick, acoustic duct liner.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Repair malfunctioning units and retest as specified above; or remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units and retest as specified.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
 - 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
 - 10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 - 11. Connect and purge gas line.
 - 12. Adjust vibration isolators.
 - 13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
 - 14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
 - 15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.

- b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
- 18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
- 19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
- 21. Check control interface wiring.
- 22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
- 23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
- 24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
- 25. Inspect and verify operation of controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
- 26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outside-air intake volume.
- 27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.
- 28. Record all final adjustment and control settings.
- 29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners.

END OF SECTION 238120

PARTNERS 22-106
UNITARY ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS
238120 - 14

SECTION 238216 - HEATING COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 WATER COILS 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
 3.1 EXAMINATION 2
 3.2 INSTALLATION 3
 3.3 CONNECTIONS 3
 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. Division 23 Sections for coils that are integral to air-handling units.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes duct-mounted heating and cooling coils, and heating and cooling coils that are an integral part of air-handling units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

PARTNERS 22-106
HEATING AND COOLING COILS
238216 - 2

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 - 2. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
 - 3. JCI/York International.
 - 4. Luvata/Heatcraft Commercial/Industrial Products.
 - 5. Precision Coils; a business of Unison Comfort Technologies.
 - 6. Trane Inc.; a Division of Ingersoll Rand.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.024 inch wall thickness, and minimum 0.50 inch diameter.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings or seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames, Hot Water Coils: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for slip-in mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Install minimum 22 gage, Type 304 stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.
 - 1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated.
 - 2. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
 - 3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
 - 4. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.
- D. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
- E. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- F. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Connect steam piping with gate valve and union and steam condensate piping with union, strainer, trap, and gate valve to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
- E. Connect refrigerant piping according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

PARTNERS 22-106
HEATING AND COOLING COILS
238216 - 4

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 238216

SECTION 260010 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 REFERENCES 2

 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2

 1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 3

 1.6 DRAWINGS 3

 1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 3

 1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE 4

 1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 4

 1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS 4

 1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 5

 1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS 5

 1.13 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 5

 1.14 WARRANTY 6

 1.15 USE OF EQUIPMENT 6

 1.16 COORDINATION 6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION 7

 3.2 DEMOLITION WORK 7

 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT 8

 3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 8

 3.5 CHASES AND RECESSES 8

 3.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK 8

 3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 9

 3.8 CLEANING 9

 3.9 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS 9

 3.10 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:
1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 2. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 3. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
 4. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
 5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
 6. NEC - National Electrical Code
 7. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
 - a. NECA 1-2000, "Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)."
 8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
 9. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
 10. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.
1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
 2. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations. After entering into Contract, make all changes required to conform to above ordinances, rules and regulations without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.

- F. Sequence and Schedule: Work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the Drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design.

- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.
- C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
 - 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
 - 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.

- B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.
- C. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manual shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable sections. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.
- C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
 - 3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
 - 4. Submittals.
 - 5. Recommended spare parts list.
 - 6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
 - 7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work. Modifications to original drawings shall be clearly marked with a contrasting color so the marks are readily apparent.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request during the course of construction.

1.13 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of formal instruction to

Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.
- C. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.15 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. To ensure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions; and to maintain the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- C. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, and wiring called out on the Drawings and as necessary whether such items are actually indicated on the Drawings or not in order to accomplish the installation of the specified new work.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlets shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are done, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical work to be modified shall not be changed unless required by the specific revisions to the system as specified or as indicated.

PARTNERS 22-106
ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
260010 - 8

- E. Reroute signal wires, lighting and power wiring as required to maintain service. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or at the panels.
- F. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.5 CHASES AND RECESSES

- A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.9 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury or damage.
- B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

PARTNERS 22-106
ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
260010 - 10

3.10 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE 2
 2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE 2
 2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC 3
 2.4 POWER CABLE FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLED MOTORS 4
 2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS 5
 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING
 METHODS 5
 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 6
 3.4 CONNECTIONS 7
 3.5 IDENTIFICATION 7
 3.6 FIRESTOPPING 7
 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports

- B. Submit letter of compliance (intent) for general building wire and cable. Provide product data for the following:

- 1. Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC

2. Power Cable for Variable Frequency Controlled Motors

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type THW/THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
 - 1. Allowed only for conductors used in feeders 100A and larger.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. General Cable
 - 2. Southwire
- C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems
2. Alpha Wire Company
3. American Bare Conductor
4. Belden
5. Encore
6. General Cable
7. Okonite
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors for branch circuit distribution.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors:

1. Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
2. Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801 for conductors #1 AWG and larger.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated. Ground conductor sized as indicated on drawings (reduced ground conductor is not acceptable).

- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.4 POWER CABLE FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLED MOTORS

A. Description: A factory assembly of three conductor cable with three symmetrical ground conductors, a continuous shield, an overall PVC jacket and a product specific connector and termination kit.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Service Wire Co.

C. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Comply with UL 1277
- 3. Comply with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC 70 for Type TC-ER Power Cable (for VFD application)
- 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

- 1. Single circuit feeder.

E. Phase Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Bare copper.

G. Phase Conductor Insulation: Moisture resistant, flame retardant, cross linked polyethylene (2KV RHW-2) suitable for 90degC conductor temperature operation inf dry, damp and wet locations

H. Shield: Helically applied minimum 5 mils thick bare copper with minimum 50% overlap.

I. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

J. Jacket: Oil resistant PVC

K. Connector: Water-tight and UL listed for installation on supplied TC cable (tray cable) assembly.

- 1. Body material: nickel clad aluminum
- 2. Connector shall provide a 360-degree electrical bonding of the copper tape shield to the connector body.

3. Connection of the copper tape shield to the connector body shall be accomplished by an integral and self-retaining grounding collar that automatically provides a 360-degree connection as the connector is tightened.
 4. The connector assembly shall be designed to ensure against loosening of threads due to vibration.
 5. A UL listed chrome plated grounding and bonding locknut with a 360-degree knurled teeth connection shall be provided with each connector to secure and bond the connector to the inverter cabinet / motor termination box.
 6. Tinned copper braids (minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to the inverter enclosure / back-panel and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.
- L. Termination Kit: Tinned copper braids (minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to cable core, to the inverter enclosure/back-panel, and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.
1. Braid width shall be determined by cable core diameter size and shall be placed at a separation of 180 degrees.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. If providing aluminum feeders, contractor is responsible for providing correct feeder, equipment ground and conduit size based on voltage drop and any de-rating required.]
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Solid or stranded for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- D. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).
- E. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits,
- F. Where equipment is listed for use with copper conductors only, use copper conductors for the entire length of feeder.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings

- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway
- F. Connection between Variable Frequency Controllers and Motors: Use power cable for variable frequency-controlled motors. Install and terminate according to cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- H. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- I. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit unless multi-wire branch circuits are specifically indicated on the drawings.
- J. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for de-rating of conductors as required by N.E.C. when more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable. Neutral conductors shall be considered current carrying conductors.
- K. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" in new construction
- L. AC/MC cable shall not be used for home runs to receptacle or distribution panels.
- M. Where AC/MC cable is permitted by the specifications, AC/MC cable shall not be bundled.

- N. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.
- O. Do not route conductors across roof without prior approval from engineer.
- P. Install and terminate power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors according to cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Use compression type terminations for aluminum conductors.]
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- F. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- G. Use Sta-Kon connectors to terminate stranded conductors #10 AWG and smaller to screw terminals.
- H. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps (wire nuts) for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller. Push-in style connectors are not permitted.
- I. Provide lugs suitable for bussing and conductor material used.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"

1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
 - b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
 - c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.
3. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
 - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
4. Test Values
 - a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 REFERENCES 1
 1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 2
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS 3
 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING 4
 3.2 CONNECTIONS 4
 3.3 INSTALLATION 5
 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.
- C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

PARTNERS 22-106
GROUNDING AND BONDING
260526 - 2

- E. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.
- F. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.
- G. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- H. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
- I. NFPA 99: Health Care Facilities.
- J. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.
- K. UL 96: Lightning Protection Components.
- L. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- M. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- N. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 “Electrical General Requirements”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section “Electrical Testing.”
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 “Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:
 - a. Refer to Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.
 - 2. Mechanical Connectors:

- a. American Electric-Blackburn.
 - b. Burndy.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
3. Exothermic Connections:
- a. Cadweld.
4. Compression-type Connectors:
- a. Burndy HyGround
 - b. Blackburn EZ Ground.
 - c. Panduit.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.
- D. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- E. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- F. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations
 - 1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- C. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A or UL 486B as applicable.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Connections shall be non-reversible. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
 - 1. Aluminum and copper-clad aluminum conductors shall not be used in direct contact with masonry, within 18 inches of the earth, or where subject to corrosive conditions.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors or non-reversing compression-type connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- C. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- D. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.
- E. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.

PARTNERS 22-106
GROUNDING AND BONDING
260526 - 6

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS 2
 2.2 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 APPLICATION 4
 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION 4
 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS 5
 3.4 PAINTING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

PARTNERS 22-106
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 - 2

- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International..
 - b. B-Line, by Eaton..
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-Line by Eaton.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop- or field- fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted conduit and equipment.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
 2. MIRO Industries.
 3. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions; Caddy Pyramid.
 4. Pipe Pier Support Systems; Pipe Piers.
- C. Adjustable Compact Stand: Recycled rubber base unit with integral threaded coupling capable of accepting 3/8-16 threaded rod, or 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch metal strut and various supporting elements.
- D. Multiple-Conduit and Equipment Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and conduit supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Bases: One or more adjustable compact stand bases.
 2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 4. Supports: Standard strut clamps, hangers, and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:
 - a. Two-bolt conduit clamps
 - b. Single-bolt conduit clamps
 - c. Single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Support single runs of MC cable using spring-steel clamps from suspended ceiling hangers, hanger wire or building structure at intervals not to exceed three feet. Do not support MC cable from ceiling grid.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 4. To Steel:
 - a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
 - c. Spring-tension clamps.
 - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.
- D. Slotted support systems applications:
 1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel
 2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel
 - E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
 - F. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
 - G. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
 - H. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
 - I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
 - J. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.
 - K. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
 - L. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS
- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - B. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under support.
 - C. Consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If required, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be required under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.
 - D. Utilize properly sized clamps and accessories to suit conduit sizes.
 - E. Provide vertical steel channel members as required for elevated conduit supports where required for clearances, coordination with other roof mounted systems or derating.

PARTNERS 22-106
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529 - 6

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING 2
2.2 FIRE ALARM EMT 3
2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING 3
2.4 METAL WIREWAYS 3
2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION 4
3.2 INSTALLATION 5
3.3 FIRESTOPPING 7
3.4 PROTECTION 7
3.5 CLEANING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section, "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.
 - 3. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

PARTNERS 22-106
RACEWAYS AND BOXES
260533 - 2

- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.
- J. RTRC: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. International Metal Hose.
 - 6. Electri-Flex Co
 - 7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 9. Maverick.
 - 10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
 - 11. Wheatland.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. FMC: Aluminum.

- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.

2.2 FIRE ALARM EMT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
- B. EMT conduit with bright red topcoat; Fire Alarm EMT.
- C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arnco Corp.
 - 4. Cantex Inc.
 - 5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
 - 6. Condux International.
 - 7. ElecSys, Inc.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 9. Integral.
 - 10. Kor-Kap.
 - 11. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 - 14. Scepter.
 - 15. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- E. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the "Raceway Application Matrix" included on the drawings.
- B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- T. Provide pull string and 25% spare capacity in every branch circuit conduit.
- U. Communications and Signal Cabling Systems Raceways: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
 - 1. Electrical conduit (LB's) are not permitted.
 - 2. Conduits shall have no more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
 - 3. Conduits shall contain no continuous sections longer than 150 ft. without a pull point/box.
 - 4. Conduit for fiber cabling shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
 - 5. Conduit for copper cabling less than 2" shall have a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. Conduit for copper cabling 2" and larger shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
 - 6. All conduit ends shall have an insulated bushing.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- Y. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- Z. Do not route feeders across roof.
- AA. Provide a pull box (a handhole for outdoor applications) for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes (handholes for outdoor applications) for runs that exceed 500 feet.
- BB. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

PARTNERS 22-106
RACEWAYS AND BOXES
260533 - 8

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
 1.4 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS 2
 2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS 2
 2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS 2
 2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS 3
 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS 3
 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS 3
 2.7 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 APPLICATION 4
 3.2 INSTALLATION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Warning labels and signs.
 - 4. Instruction signs.
 - 5. Equipment identification labels.
 - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.7 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 2. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 3. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 4. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- C. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.
- E. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

H. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.

- a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
- b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
- d. Disconnect switches.
- e. Motor starters.
- f. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- g. Breakers or switches at distribution panels.

J. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location:

1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Grounded Conductor (Neutral): White.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Ground Conductor (Neutral): Grey.
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.
 - 1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: "DP-XX," RP-XX," "T-XX," "EF-XX," etc.
 - 2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: "Fed from DP-XX," "Fed from RP-XX," etc.
 - 3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: "First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX."
 - 4. Line four shall include "Via T-XX" when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.

I. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100
---	---	---

- J. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.
- K. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.
- L. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.
- M. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- N. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
- O. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- P. Identify conduit using field painting where required.
- Q. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.
- R. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.

END OF SECTION 260553

PARTNERS 22-106
ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260553 - 8

SECTION 260999 - ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
 1.3 REFERENCES 2
 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS 2
 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3
 1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION 3
 1.7 TEST REPORTS 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
 3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers."
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Fuses."

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified
- B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.
- C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.
- D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.
- E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.
1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
 2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
 4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-2017
 5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications-MTS-2015
 6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
 7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
 8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
 9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
 10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
 - b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
 - c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
 - d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.
- B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.
- C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.
- D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.
- E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.
- F. The terms used herewithin such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.
- G. Acceptable Testing Firms:
1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
 2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 424-1200.
 3. High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (248) 305-5596.
 4. Powertech Services, Inc.; Phone (810) 720-2280.

5. Power Plus Engineering, Inc.; Phone (800) 765-3120.
6. Premier Power Maintenance, Inc.; (517) 230-6629

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.
- D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.
- E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.
- F. Safety and Precautions
 1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
 - b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
 - c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
 - d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
 - e. Owner's safety practices.
 - f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
 - g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.
 2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
 3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

- A. Test Instrument Calibration
 1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
 2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
 3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 - a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
 - b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
 - c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months

(Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

B. Field Test Instrument Standards

1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:
 - a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
 - b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.

C. Suitability of Test Equipment

1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.
3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

1.7 TEST REPORTS

- A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:
 1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
 2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.
 3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
 4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
 5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.
- B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Remove all necessary covers prior to scanning.
2. Inspect for physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

B. Equipment to be Scanned

1. All components of the distribution system down to and including branch circuit panelboards and motor control centers. Return 3 months after equipment has been energized and loaded to do a final scan of all equipment.

C. Provide report indicating the following:

1. Problem area (location of "hot spot").
2. Temperature rise between "hot spot" and normal or reference area.
3. Cause of heat rise.
4. Phase unbalance, if present.
5. Areas scanned.

D. Test Parameters

1. Scanning distribution system with ability to detect 1°C between subject area and reference at 30°C.
2. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.
3. Infrared surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than twenty percent (20%) of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected.

E. Test Results

1. Interpretation of temperature gradients requires an experienced technician. Some general guidelines are:
 - a. Temperature gradients of 37° to 44.6°F indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
 - b. Temperature gradients of 44.6°F to 59°F indicate deficiency; repair as time permits.
 - c. Temperature gradients of 61°F and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

END OF SECTION 260999

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
 1.4 REFERENCES 2
 1.5 SUBMITTALS 2
 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
 2.1 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS 3
 2.2 INDUSTRIAL-GRADE RECEPTACLES 3
 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES 3
 2.4 WALL SWITCHES 4
 2.5 WALL PLATES 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
 3.1 INSTALLATION 4
 3.2 IDENTIFICATION 5
 3.3 CONNECTIONS 5
 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles
 - 2. Single- and double-pole snap switches.
 - 3. Device wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge protective devices.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
- H. USB: Universal serial bus.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.
- B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
- C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes
- D. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- E. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.
- F. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.
- G. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- H. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.
- I. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- J. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
- K. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL498.
- B. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2.2 INDUSTRIAL-GRADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: HBL 5362
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH5362
 - c. Leviton: 5362
 - d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 5362A

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL 943
- B. Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFRST20
 - b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: SGF20
 - c. Leviton: GFNT2
 - d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097
- C. Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices WRSGF20
 - b. Leviton: GFWR2
 - c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

2.4 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 1220 Series
 - 2. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH1220 Series
 - 3. Leviton: 1220 Series
 - 4. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: PS20AC Series
- B. Device body: Plastic handle.
- C. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.
- D. Snap Switches: Heavy Duty specification grade, quiet type; rated 20A., 120-277 V AC.
- E. Provide pilot light where indicated. Switch shall be illuminated when the switch is on

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.
- B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces:
 - a. Galvanized steel
 - b. Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Non-Metallic with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Extra Duty Weatherproof While-In-Use.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell: MM420
 - 2) Legrand, Pass & Seymour: WIUC10FRED
 - 3) Eaton/Arrow Hart: WIU-1VX
 - 4) Red Dot: CKPS
 - 5) Intermatic: WP5000

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.
- D. Arrangement of Devices:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
 - 3. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.
 - 4. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- F. Install weatherproof While-In-Use cover plates on receptacles in wet locations.
- G. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering on face of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
 - 2. Wall Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" with black-filled lettering and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
 - 2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
 - 3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2
 1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
 3.1 EXAMINATION 3
 3.2 INSTALLATION 3
 3.3 IDENTIFICATION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switchboards and controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1," include the following:

- a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
- b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with:
 1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
 3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
 4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
 5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. [Cooper Bussmann, Inc.](#)
 2. [Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.](#); Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. [Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.](#)
 4. Tracor, Inc.; [Littelfuse, Inc.](#) Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.
 1. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

PARTNERS 22-106
FUSES
262813 - 4

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
 1.2 SUMMARY 1
 1.3 SUBMITTALS 2
 1.4 REFERENCES 2
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3
 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4
 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4
 2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 4
 2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS 5
 2.4 ENCLOSURES 5
 2.5 ACCESSORIES 5
 2.6 FACTORY FINISHES 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
 3.1 EXAMINATION 6
 3.2 APPLICATIONS 6
 3.3 INSTALLATION 6
 3.4 IDENTIFICATION 6
 3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION 7
 3.6 CONNECTIONS 7
 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7
 3.8 ADJUSTING 7
 3.9 DEMONSTRATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:
 - 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
 - B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
- B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.
- C. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- D. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).
- E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.
- F. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
- H. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

- I. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to beginning work on any system, verify all existing conditions that affect the work and coordinate with all other trade Contractors. Determine that the work can be installed as indicated or immediately report to the Architect/Engineer errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities.
- B. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 0010. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift large equipment only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.
- E. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [ABB Power Distribution, Inc.](#); ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 2. [Danfoss Inc.](#); Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
 3. [Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.](#)
 4. [General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.](#)
 5. [Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.](#)
 6. [Siemens/Furnas Controls.](#)
 7. [Square D.](#)

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."
1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
 2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 3. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and

current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
 - 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.
 - 2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - 3. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Division 20 "Variable Frequency Controllers."
- B. Equipment furnished by mechanical trades and installed by electrical trades.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Indicating Lights: Run (Red), off or ready (Green).
- D. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) contacts.
- E. Selector Switch: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read "hand/off/auto," provide auxiliary contact for auto position monitoring.
- F. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- G. Manufacturer provided nameplate shall be provided on controller enclosure. Nameplate shall contain the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name or identification.
 - 2. Voltage rating.
 - 3. Current and/or horsepower rating.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating,

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with] [gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- D. Install motor control equipment and contactors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- F. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
 - 3. Report results in writing.
- C. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters and Motor Control - Adjustable Speed Drive Systems." Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

PARTNERS 22-106
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
262913 - 8

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1."

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL 1

 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1

 1.2 SUMMARY 1

 1.3 DEFINITIONS 2

 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2

 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2

 1.6 SUBMITTALS 2

 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3

 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4

 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING 4

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4

 2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4

 2.2 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM 4

 2.3 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS 4

 2.4 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE 5

 2.5 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE 6

 2.6 WIRE AND CABLE 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6

 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION 6

 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION 7

 3.3 IDENTIFICATION 7

 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7

 3.5 PROGRAMMING 8

 3.6 ADJUSTING 8

 3.7 WARRANTY 8

 3.8 DEMONSTRATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes design and installation of new devices onto an existing fire alarm system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.
- B. Fire alarm system shall consist of the following:
 - 1. System smoke detection as required at air handling units, smoke rated transfer openings, and smoke damper locations.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with NFPA 720.
- D. No additional charges for work or equipment required for a code compliant system approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction will be allowed.
- E. Obtain and refer to mechanical drawings air handling equipment CFM's. Provide smoke detection as required by applicable codes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
 - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
 - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically

initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

3. Device Address List: Include address descriptions that will appear on the FACP display.
4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
6. Batteries: Provide battery sizing calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.
7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
8. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show device layout, size and route of cable and conduits.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

G. Documentation:

1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
 - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Work of this Section be performed by a UL-listed company.

C. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level II.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Architect, Construction Manager and Owner written permission.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment: Maintain fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire alarm equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. FACP and Equipment:
 - a. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell Company.
 - b. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International Company.
 - c. Gamewell-FCI; a Honeywell Company.
 - d. National Time & Signal.

2.2 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: Fire alarm system and components shall operate as an extension of an existing system.

2.3 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Description:

1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
 - a. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
 - b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where required.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
8. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
9. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
10. Relay Fan Shutdown: Provide two (2) sets of contacts rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.5 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

- A. Provide for integration of auxiliary control functions into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit control module shall have the following capabilities:
 - 1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of initiating a control function to an auxiliary device based on a specified event.
 - 2. Provide NO/NC contact pairs rated at 2 amps 120 VAC or 24 VDC.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Fire alarm wire and cable shall be as specified by the system manufacturer including conductor gage, conductor quantity, conductor twists and shielding required to meet NFPA class and style performance specified.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits and other power limited fire alarm circuits (PLFA):
 - 1. PLFA circuits installed in conduit or raceway: U.L. Listed type FPL
 - 2. PLFA circuit cable installed exposed in accessible ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: U.L. Listed type FPLP.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuits (NPLFA):
 - 1. NPLFA circuits installed in conduit: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - a. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - b. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. NPLFA circuit cable installed exposed in ceiling spaces, risers and elsewhere: Multi-conductor cable, U.L Listed type NPLFP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
 - 2. Connect new equipment to the existing monitoring equipment at the Supervising Station.
 - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing control monitoring equipment as necessary to extend the existing control monitoring functions to the new points.
 - 4. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

- B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:

1. NECA 1.
2. TIA/EIA 568-A.

- B. Wiring Method:

1. Fire alarm circuits shall consist of multi-conductor cables installed in accessible ceiling spaces.
2. Where ceilings consist of exposed construction, fire alarm multi-conductor cable shall be installed on top of joists, beams etc. and shall be concealed from view. Where the structural elements do not allow for the cable to be installed in a concealed fashion, then install the cable in conduit.
3. Install fire alarm cable in conduit in mechanical rooms, loading docks and similar service spaces.
4. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
5. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits, if the system manufacturer permits it.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
 - a. Include the existing system in tests and inspections.
 - 2. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
 - 3. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
 - a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.
 - 4. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.5 PROGRAMMING

- A. Coordinate final address descriptions for alarm, supervisory and trouble indication that appear on FACP and Annunciator displays with the Owners representative. This shall include all room names, room numbers, building areas for fire protection zones, exit door descriptions and similar items. This coordination shall take place and be implemented in the programming prior to Demonstration and Owner Training.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.

3.7 WARRANTY

- A. All newly installed equipment shall be warranted by the contractor for a period of one year following acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pickup and delivery.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1."

END OF SECTION 283100